

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
14 November 2002 (14.11.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
WO 02/090493 A2(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C12N

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/13589

(22) International Filing Date: 2 May 2002 (02.05.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

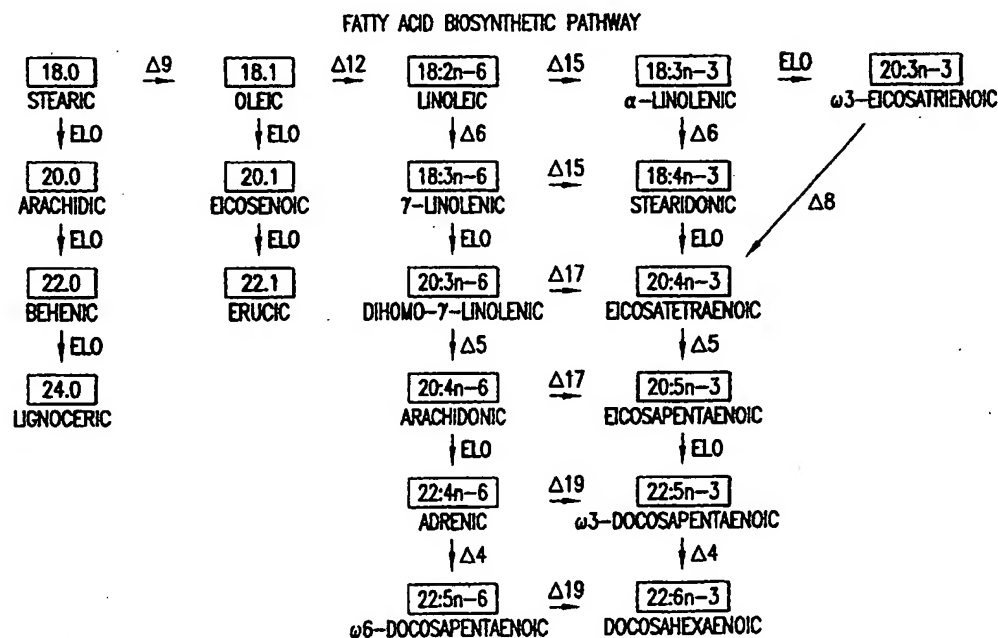
(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/849,199 4 May 2001 (04.05.2001) US  
10/120,637 11 April 2002 (11.04.2002) US(71) Applicant: ABBOTT LABORATORIES [US/US];  
D-377 AP6D, 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL  
60064-6050 (US).(72) Inventors: MUKERJI, Pradip; 1069 Arcaro Drive,  
Columbus, OH 43230 (US). HUANG, Yung-Sheng; 2462  
Danvers Court, Upper Arlington, OH 43220 (US). DAS,  
Tapas; 936 Linkfield Drive, Worthington, OH 43085 (US).THURMOND, Jennifer, M.; 3072 Adirondack Avenue,  
Columbus, OH 43231 (US). LEONARD, Amanda,  
Eun-Yeong; 581 Shadewood Court, Columbus, OH 43230  
(US). PEREIRA, Suzette, L.; 710 Westray Drive, West-  
erville, OH 43081 (US).(74) Agents: BECKER, Cheryl, L. et al.; D-377 AP6D, 100  
Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL 60064-6050 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AU, CA, JP.

(84) Designated States (regional): European patent (AT, BE,  
CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC,  
NL, PT, SE, TR).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished  
upon receipt of that reportFor two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.(54) Title:  $\Delta 4$ -DESATURASE GENES AND USES THEREOF

(57) Abstract: The subject invention relates to the identification of genes involved in the desaturation of polyunsaturated fatty acids at carbon 4 (i.e., " $\Delta 4$ -desaturase"). In particular,  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase may be utilized, for example, in the conversion of adrenic acid to  $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid and in the conversion of  $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid to docosahexaenoic acid. The polyunsaturated fatty acids produced by use of the enzyme may be added to pharmaceutical compositions, nutritional compositions, animal feeds, as well as other products such as cosmetics.

WO 02/090493 A2

$\Delta$ 4-DESATURASE GENES AND USES THEREOFBACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

5

Technical Field

The subject invention relates to the identification and isolation of genes that encode enzymes (e.g., *Thraustochytrium*  
10 *aureum*  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase, *Schizochytrium aggregatum*  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase and *Isochrysis galbana*  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase) involved in the synthesis of polyunsaturated fatty acids and to uses thereof. In particular,  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase catalyzes the conversion of, for example, adrenic acid (22:4n-6) to  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid  
15 (22:5n-6) and the conversion of  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-3) to docosaheptaenoic acid (22:6n-3). The converted products may then be utilized as substrates in the production of other polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs). The product or other polyunsaturated fatty acids may be added to  
20 pharmaceutical compositions, nutritional composition, animal feeds as well as other products such as cosmetics.

Background Information

Desaturases are critical in the production of long-chain  
25 polyunsaturated fatty acids that have many important functions. For example, polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) are important components of the plasma membrane of a cell, where they are found in the form of phospholipids. They also serve as precursors to mammalian prostacyclins, eicosanoids,  
30 leukotrienes and prostaglandins.

Additionally, PUFAs are necessary for the proper development of the developing infant brain as well as for tissue formation and repair. In view of the biological significance of PUFAs, attempts are being made to produce  
35 them, as well as intermediates leading to their production, in an efficient manner.

A number of enzymes, most notably desaturase and elongases, are involved in PUFA biosynthesis (see Figure 1). For example, elongase (elo) catalyzes the conversion of  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid (GLA) to dihomogamma-linolenic acid (DGLA) and of stearidonic acid (18:4n-3) to (n-3)-eicosatetraenoic acid (20:4n-3). Linoleic acid (LA, 18:2n-9,12 or 18:2n-6) is produced from oleic acid (18:1- $\Delta$ 9) by a  $\Delta$ 12-desaturase. GLA (18:3n-6,9,12) is produced from linoleic acid by a  $\Delta$ 6-desaturase.

It must be noted that animals cannot desaturate beyond the  $\Delta$ 9 position and therefore cannot convert oleic acid into linoleic acid. Likewise,  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid (ALA, 18:3n-9,12,15) cannot be synthesized by mammals. However,  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid can be converted to stearidonic acid (STA, 18:4n-6,9,12,15) by a  $\Delta$ 6-desaturase (see PCT publication WO 96/13591 and The FASEB Journal, Abstracts, Part I, Abstract 3093, page A532 (Experimental Biology 98, San Francisco, CA, April 18-22, 1998); see also U.S. Patent No. 5,552,306), followed by elongation to (n-3)-eicosatetraenoic acid (20:4n-8,11,14,17) in mammals and algae. This polyunsaturated fatty acid (i.e., 20:4n-8,11,14,17) can then be converted to eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA, 20:5n-5,8,11,14,17) by a  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase. EPA can then, in turn, be converted to  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-3) by an elongase. Isolation of an enzyme or its encoding gene, responsible for conversion of  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid to docosahexaenoic acid (22:6n-3) has never been reported. Two pathways for this conversion have been proposed (see Figure 1 and Sprecher, H., Curr. Opin. Clin. Nutr. Metab. Care, Vol.2, p. 135-138, 1999). One of them involves a single enzyme, a  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase such as that of the present invention. In the n-6 pathway, dietary linoleic acid may be converted to adrenic acid through a series of desaturation and elongation steps in mammals (see Figure 1). Production of  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid from adrenic acid is

postulated to be mediated by the  $\Delta 6$ -desaturase discussed above.

Other eukaryotes, including fungi and plants, have enzymes which desaturate at carbon 12 (see PCT publication WO 94/11516 and U.S. Patent No. 5,443,974) and carbon 15 (see PCT publication WO 93/11245). The major polyunsaturated fatty acids of animals therefore are either derived from diet and/or from desaturation and elongation of linoleic acid or  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid. In view of these difficulties, it is of significant interest to isolate genes involved in PUFA synthesis from species that naturally produce these fatty acids and to express these genes in a microbial, plant, or animal system which can be altered to provide production of commercial quantities of one or more PUFAs.

In view of the above discussion, there is a definite need for the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase enzyme, the respective genes encoding this enzyme, as well as recombinant methods of producing this enzyme. Additionally, a need exists for oils containing levels of PUFAs beyond those naturally present as well as those enriched in novel PUFAs. Such oils can only be made by isolation and expression of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase gene(s).

All U.S. patents and publications referred to herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety by reference.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention includes an isolated nucleotide sequence or fragment thereof comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide having desaturase activity. The amino acid sequence of the polypeptide has at least 50% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:55. Also, in particular, the present invention encompasses an isolated nucleotide sequence or fragment thereof comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence encoding a



polypeptide having desaturase activity, wherein the amino acid sequence of said polypeptide has at least 30% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:55.

Additionally, the present invention encompasses an  
5 isolated nucleotide sequence or fragment thereof comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence having at least 50% sequence identity to a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15 and SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:45 and SEQ ID  
10 NO:54. In particular, the present invention includes an isolated nucleotide sequence or fragment thereof comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence having at least 40% identity to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:54.

Each of the sequences described above encodes a  
15 functionally active desaturase that utilizes a monounsaturated or polyunsaturated fatty acid as a substrate. The nucleotide sequences may be derived for example, from a fungus or an algae. In particular, when the nucleotide sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17 or SEQ  
20 ID NO:45, may be derived, for example, from the fungus *Thraustochytrium aureum*. The sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:36 may be derived, for example, from the fungus *Schizochytrium aggregatum*. The sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:54 may be derived, for example, from the algae *Isochrysis galbana*. The  
25 present invention also includes purified protein and fragments thereof encoded by the above-referenced nucleotide sequences.

In particular, the present invention also includes a purified polypeptide which desaturates polyunsaturated fatty acids at carbon 4 and has an amino acid sequence having at  
30 least 50% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:55. In particular, the present invention also includes a purified polypeptide which desaturates polyunsaturated fatty acids at

carbon 4 and has an amino acid sequence having at least 30% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:55.

Additionally, the present invention includes a Method of producing a desaturase comprising the steps of:

5 isolating a nucleotide sequence comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence having at least 50% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID

10 NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:55 (or at least 30% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:55) or having at least 50% sequence identity to a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:45 and SEQ ID NO:54 (or having,

15 in particular, at least 40% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:54); constructing a vector comprising: i) the isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter; and introducing said vector into a host cell for a time and under conditions sufficient for expression of the desaturase. The

20 host cell may be, for example, a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell. In particular, the prokaryotic cell may be, for example, E. coli, cyanobacteria or B. subtilis. The eukaryotic cell may be, for example, a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell or a fungal cell (e.g., a yeast cell

25 such as Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Saccharomyces carlsbergensis, Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey, Yarrowia lipolytica, Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Trichoderma spp. or Pichia spp.).

Moreover, the present invention also includes a vector

30 comprising: an isolated nucleotide sequence comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence having at least 50% amino acid identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID

35 NO:21, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:55 (or, in particular, at least 30% amino acid identity to SEQ ID NO:55)

or having at least 50% sequence identity to a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:45 and SEQ ID NO:54 (or, in particular, at least 40% identity to SEQ ID NO:54), operably linked to a promoter. The invention also includes a host cell comprising this vector. The host cell may be, for example, a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell. Suitable eukaryotic cells and prokaryotic cells are as defined above.

Moreover, the present invention also includes a plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising the above vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid by the plant cell, plant or plant tissue. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, selected from the group consisting of  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid or docosahexaenoic acid. The invention also includes one or more plant oils or acids expressed by the above plant cell, plant or plant tissue.

Additionally, the present invention also encompasses a transgenic plant comprising the above vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of the transgenic plant.

The present invention also includes a method ("first method") for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of: isolating a nucleotide sequence comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence having at least 50% amino acid sequence identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:55 (and, in particular, at least 30% amino acid sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:55) or having at least 50% sequence identity to a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:16 and SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID

NO:36, SEQ ID NO:45, and SEQ ID NO:54 (and, in particular, at least 40% with respect to SEQ ID NO:54); constructing a vector comprising the isolated nucleotide sequence; introducing the vector into a host cell for a time and under conditions  
5 sufficient for expression of  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase; and exposing the expressed  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase to a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert the substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid. The substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, adrenic acid or  $\omega 3$ -  
10 docospentaenoic acid, and the product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example,  $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid or docosahexaenoic acid, respectively. This method may further comprise the step of exposing the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another enzyme (e.g., a  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase, an  
15 elongase or another desaturase) in order to convert the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid (i.e., "second" method). In this method containing the additional step (i.e., "second" method), the product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example,  $\omega 6$ -  
20 docosapentaenoic acid, and the "another" polyunsaturated fatty acid may be docosahexaenoic acid.

Also, the present invention includes a method of producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of: exposing a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or  
25 more enzymes selected from the group consisting of a desaturase and an elongase in order to convert the substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid; and exposing the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to a  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase comprising an amino acid sequence selected  
30 from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:55, in order to convert the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final product polyunsaturated fatty acid.

For example, a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid  
35 (e.g., eicosapentaenoic acid) may be exposed to an elongase or

desaturase (e.g., MELO4 or other elongases or desaturases of significance in the biosynthetic pathway) in order to convert the substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid (e.g.,  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid). The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may then be converted to a "final" product polyunsaturated fatty acid (e.g., docosahexaenoic acid) by exposure to the  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase of the present invention (see Figure 1). Thus, the  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase is utilized in the last step of the method in order to create the "final" desired product. As another example, one may expose linoleic acid to a  $\Delta$ 6-desaturase in order to create  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid (GLA), and then expose the GLA to an elongase and then to a  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase in order to create arachidonic acid (AA). The AA may then be exposed to an elongase in order to convert it to adrenic acid. Finally, the adrenic acid may be exposed to  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase in order to convert it to  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid (see Figure 1). Thus, the method involves the utilization of a linoleic acid substrate and a series of desaturase and elongase enzymes, in addition to the  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase, in order to arrive at the final product. By use of a similar method, one may also convert the substrate PUFA,  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid to docosahexaenoic acid. Again, various desaturases and elongase are used to ultimately arrive at  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid which is then exposed to one or more of the  $\Delta$ 4-desaturases of the present invention in order to convert it to docosahexaenoic acid. (Possible substrates include those shown in Figure 1, for example, linoleic acid,  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid, stearidonic acid, arachidonic acid, dihomo- $\gamma$ -linolenic acid, adrenic acid, eicosapentaenoic acid and eicosatetraenoic acid.)

The present invention also encompasses a composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the "product" polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the methods described above and the "another" polyunsaturated fatty acid produced

according to the methods described above. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid or docosahexaenoic acid. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example,  
5 docosahexaenoic acid.

Additionally, the present invention encompasses a method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to the patient the composition above in an amount sufficient  
10 to effect prevention or treatment.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 illustrates the fatty acid biosynthetic pathway and the role of  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase in this pathway.

15 Figure 2 illustrates an amino acid comparison of  $\Delta$ 4-desaturases produced by four different plasmids (SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20 and SEQ ID NO:21).

Figure 3 illustrates the nucleotide sequence encoding  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) from  
20 plasmid pRTA5 (SEQ ID NO:14).

Figure 4 illustrates the nucleotide sequence encoding  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA6 (SEQ ID NO:15).

Figure 5 illustrates the nucleotide sequence encoding  $\Delta$ 4-  
25 desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA7 (SEQ ID NO:16).

Figure 6 illustrates the nucleotide sequence encoding encoding  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA8 (SEQ ID NO:17).

30 Figure 7 illustrates the amino acid sequence of  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA5 (SEQ ID NO:18).

Figure 8 illustrates the amino acid sequence of  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA6 (SEQ ID NO:19).

Figure 9 illustrates the amino acid sequence of  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA7 (SEQ ID NO:20).

Figure 10 illustrates the amino acid sequence of  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA8 (SEQ ID NO:21).

Figure 11 illustrates the nucleotide and amino acid sequences described herein.

Figure 12 illustrates the amino acid sequence encoded by the elongase gene MELO4 from a mouse.

Figure 13 illustrates the DNA sequence of the putative  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase ssa.con (SEQ ID NO:24) generated from clones saa9 and saa5 from *S. aggregatum* (ATCC 28209) (see Example VI).

Figure 14 illustrates the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:25) of the putative  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase encoded by the ssa.con DNA sequence from *S. aggregatum* (ATCC 28209) (see Example VI).

Figure 15 illustrates the alignment of the amino acids derived from the translation of the open reading frames of ssa.con DNA from *S. aggregatum* (ATCC 28209) (SEQ ID NO:25) and pRTA7 (SEQ ID NO:68) (see Example VI).

Figure 16 illustrates the DNA sequence of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase from pRSA1 (SEQ ID NO:36) *S. aggregatum* (ATCC 28209) (see Example VII).

Figure 17 illustrates the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:37) of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase encoded by the pRSA1 DNA sequence from *S. aggregatum* (ATCC 28209) (see Example VII).

Figure 18 illustrates the DNA sequence of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase from pRTA11 (SEQ ID NO:45) *T. aureum* (BICC 7091) (see Example VII).

Figure 19 illustrates the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:46) of the putative  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase encoded by the pRTA11 DNA sequence from *T. aureum* (BICC 7091) (see Example VII).

Figure 20 illustrates the DNA sequence of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase from *Isochrysis galbana* (CCMP1323) (SEQ ID NO: 54) present in clone pRIG6 (see Example IX).

Figure 21 illustrates the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:55) of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase encoded by the pRIG6 DNA sequence from *Isochrysis galbana* (CCMP1323) (see Example IX).

Figure 22 illustrates the percent identity between the novel  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase from *I. galbana* (CCMP 1323) (SEQ ID NO:69) and the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase from *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) (SEQ ID NO:70).

15

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The subject invention relates to the nucleotide and translated amino acid sequences of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase gene derived from the fungus *Thraustochytrium aureum* (BICC 7091), the fungus *Schizochytrium aggregatum*, and the algae *Isochrysis galbana*. Furthermore, the subject invention also includes uses of these genes and of the enzymes encoded by these genes. For example, the genes and corresponding enzymes may be used in the production of polyunsaturated fatty acids such as, for instance,  $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid and/or docosahexaenoic acid which may be added to pharmaceutical compositions, nutritional compositions and to other valuable products.

25

#### The $\Delta 4$ -Desaturase Genes and Enzymes Encoded Thereby

As noted above, the enzymes encoded by the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase genes of the present invention are essential in the production of highly unsaturated polyunsaturated fatty acids having a length greater than 22 carbons. The nucleotide sequences of the isolated *Thraustochytrium aureum*  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase genes, which differed based upon the plasmid created (see Example

30



III), are shown in Figures 3-6, and the amino acid sequences of the corresponding purified proteins are shown in Figure 7-10. An additional, isolated *T. aureum* nucleotide sequence is shown in Figure 18 (see Example VII), and the encoded amino acid sequence is shown in Figure 19. The nucleotide sequences of the isolated *Schizochytrium aggregatum*  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase sequences are shown in Figures 13 and 16, and the encoded amino acid sequences are shown in Figures 14 and 17, respectively. Additionally, the nucleotide sequences of the isolated *Isochrysis galbana*  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase sequence is shown in Figure 20, and the amino acid sequence encoded by the nucleotide sequence is shown in Figure 21.

As an example of the importance of the genes of the present invention, the isolated  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase genes convert adrenic acid to  $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid or convert  $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid to docosahexaenoic acid.

It should be noted that the present invention also encompasses isolated nucleotide sequences (and the corresponding encoded proteins) having sequences comprising, corresponding to, identical to, or complementary to at least about 50%, preferably at least about 60%, and more preferably at least about 70%, even more preferably at least about 80%, and most preferably at least about 90% sequence identity to SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:16 or SEQ ID NO:17 (i.e., the nucleotide sequences of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase gene of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304)), to SEQ ID NO:36 (i.e., the nucleotide sequence of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase gene of *Schizochytrium aggregatum* (ATCC 28209) or to SEQ ID NO:45 (i.e., the nucleotide sequence of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase gene of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (BICC 7091)) or to SEQ ID NO:54 (i.e., the nucleotide sequence of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase gene of *Isochrysis galbana*), all described herein. With respect to the *I. galbana* sequence, in particular, the present invention also encompasses nucleotide sequences (and the corresponding encoded proteins) having sequences comprising, corresponding

to, identical to, or complementary to at least 40%, more preferably at least 60%, even more preferably at least 80%, and most preferably at least 90% of the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:54. (All integers between 40% and 100% are also  
5 considered to be within the scope of the present invention with respect to percent identity.) Such sequences may be derived from any source, either isolated from a natural source, or produced via a semi-synthetic route, or synthesized *de novo*. In particular, such sequences may be isolated or  
10 derived from sources other than described in the examples (e.g., bacteria, fungus, algae, C. elegans, mouse or human).

Furthermore, the present invention also encompasses fragments and derivatives of the nucleotide sequences of the present invention (i.e., SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID  
15 NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:45 or SEQ ID NO:54), as well as of the sequences derived from other sources, and having the above-described complementarity, identity or correspondence. Functional equivalents of the above full length sequences and fragments (i.e., sequences  
20 having  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase activity, as appropriate) are also encompassed by the present invention.

For purposes of the present invention, a "fragment" is of a nucleotide sequence is defined as a contiguous sequence of approximately at least 6, preferably at least about 8, more  
25 preferably at least about 10 nucleotides, and even more preferably at least about 15 nucleotides corresponding to a region of the specified nucleotide sequence.

The invention also includes a purified polypeptide which desaturates polyunsaturated fatty acids at the carbon 4  
30 position and has at least about 50% amino acid similarity or identity, preferably at least about 60% amino acid similarity or identity, more preferably at least about 70% amino acid similarity or identity, even more preferably at least about 80% amino acid similarity or identity and most preferably at  
35 least 90% amino acid similarity or identity to the amino acid

sequences (i.e., SEQ ID NO:18 (shown in Figure 7), SEQ ID NO:19 (shown in Figure 8), SEQ ID NO:20 (shown in Figure 9), SEQ ID NO:21 (shown in Figure 10), SEQ ID NO:37 (shown in Figure 17), SEQ ID NO:46 (shown in Figure 19) and SEQ ID NO:55 (shown in Figure 21) of the above-noted proteins which are, in turn, encoded by the above-described nucleotide sequences. In particular, with respect to the amino acid sequence of the *I. galbana*  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase, the present invention encompasses includes a purified polypeptide which desaturates polyunsaturated fatty acids at the carbon 4 position and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity or identity, preferably at least about 50% amino acid similarity or identity, more preferably at least about 70% amino acid similarity or identity and most preferably at least about 90% amino acid similarity or identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:55 (i.e., the amino acid sequence of the *I. galbana*  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase shown in Figure 21). (All integers between 30% and 100% similarity or identity are also included within the scope of the present invention.)

The term "identity" refers to the relatedness of two sequences on a nucleotide-by-nucleotide basis over a particular comparison window or segment. Thus, identity is defined as the degree of sameness, correspondence or equivalence between the same strands (either sense or antisense) of two DNA segments (or two amino acid sequences). "Percentage of sequence identity" is calculated by comparing two optimally aligned sequences over a particular region, determining the number of positions at which the identical base or amino acid occurs in both sequences in order to yield the number of matched positions, dividing the number of such positions by the total number of positions in the segment being compared and multiplying the result by 100. Optimal alignment of sequences may be conducted by the algorithm of Smith & Waterman, Appl. Math. 2:482 (1981), by the algorithm of Needleman & Wunsch, J. Mol. Biol. 48:443 (1970), by the

method of Pearson & Lipman, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 85:2444 (1988) and by computer programs which implement the relevant algorithms (e.g., Clustal Macaw Pileup (<http://cmgm.stanford.edu/biochem218/11Multiple.pdf>; Higgins et al., CABIOS. 5L151-153 (1989)), FASTDB (Intelligenetics), BLAST (National Center for Biomedical Information; Altschul et al., Nucleic Acids Research 25:3389-3402 (1997)), PILEUP (Genetics Computer Group, Madison, WI) or GAP, BESTFIT, FASTA and TFASTA (Wisconsin Genetics Software Package Release 7.0, Genetics Computer Group, Madison, WI). (See U.S. Patent No. 5,912,120.)

For purposes of the present invention, "complementarity" is defined as the degree of relatedness between two DNA segments. It is determined by measuring the ability of the sense strand of one DNA segment to hybridize with the antisense strand of the other DNA segment, under appropriate conditions, to form a double helix. A "complement" is defined as a sequence which pairs to a given sequence based upon the canonic base-pairing rules. For example, a sequence A-G-T in one nucleotide strand is "complementary" to T-C-A in the other strand.

In the double helix, adenine appears in one strand, thymine appears in the other strand. Similarly, wherever guanine is found in one strand, cytosine is found in the other. The greater the relatedness between the nucleotide sequences of two DNA segments, the greater the ability to form hybrid duplexes between the strands of the two DNA segments.

"Similarity" between two amino acid sequences is defined as the presence of a series of identical as well as conserved amino acid residues in both sequences. The higher the degree of similarity between two amino acid sequences, the higher the correspondence, sameness or equivalence of the two sequences. ("Identity between two amino acid sequences is defined as the presence of a series of exactly alike or invariant amino acid residues in both sequences.) The definitions of

"complementarity", "identity" and "similarity" are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

"Encoded by" refers to a nucleic acid sequence which codes for a polypeptide sequence, wherein the polypeptide  
5 sequence or a portion thereof contains an amino acid sequence of at least 3 amino acids, more preferably at least 8 amino acids, and even more preferably at least 15 amino acids from a polypeptide encoded by the nucleic acid sequence.

The present invention also encompasses an isolated  
10 nucleotide sequence which encodes PUFA desaturase activity and that is hybridizable, under moderately stringent conditions, to a nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence comprising or complementary to the nucleotide sequences described above. A nucleic acid molecule is "hybridizable" to another nucleic  
15 acid molecule when a single-stranded form of the nucleic acid molecule can anneal to the other nucleic acid molecule under the appropriate conditions of temperature and ionic strength (see Sambrook et al., "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition (1989), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press,  
20 Cold Spring Harbor, New York)). The conditions of temperature and ionic strength determine the "stringency" of the hybridization. "Hybridization" requires that two nucleic acids contain complementary sequences. However, depending on the stringency of the hybridization, mismatches between bases  
25 may occur. The appropriate stringency for hybridizing nucleic acids depends on the length of the nucleic acids and the degree of complementation. Such variables are well known in the art. More specifically, the greater the degree of similarity or homology between two nucleotide sequences, the  
30 greater the value of  $T_m$  for hybrids of nucleic acids having those sequences. For hybrids of greater than 100 nucleotides in length, equations for calculating  $T_m$  have been derived (see Sambrook et al., *supra*). For hybridization with shorter nucleic acids, the position of mismatches becomes more

important, and the length of the oligonucleotide determines its specificity (see Sambrook et al., *supra*).

As used herein, an "isolated nucleic acid fragment or sequence" is a polymer of RNA or DNA that is single- or double-stranded, optionally containing synthetic, non-natural or altered nucleotide bases. An isolated nucleic acid fragment in the form of a polymer of DNA may be comprised of one or more segments of cDNA, genomic DNA or synthetic DNA. (A "fragment" of a specified polynucleotide refers to a polynucleotide sequence which comprises a contiguous sequence of approximately at least about 6 nucleotides, preferably at least about 8 nucleotides, more preferably at least about 10 nucleotides, and even more preferably at least about 15 nucleotides, and most preferable at least about 25 nucleotides identical or complementary to a region of the specified nucleotide sequence.) Nucleotides (usually found in their 5'-monophosphate form) are referred to by their single letter designation as follows: "A" for adenylate or deoxyadenylate (for RNA or DNA, respectively), "C" for cytidylate or deoxycytidylate, "G" for guanylate or deoxyguanylate, "U" for uridylate, "T" for deoxythymidylate, "R" for purines (A or G), "Y" for pyrimidines (C or T), "K" for G or T, "H" for A or C or T, "I" for inosine, and "N" for any nucleotide.

The terms "fragment or subfragment that is functionally equivalent" and "functionally equivalent fragment or subfragment" are used interchangeably herein. These terms refer to a portion or subsequence of an isolated nucleic acid fragment in which the ability to alter gene expression or produce a certain phenotype is retained whether or not the fragment or subfragment encodes an active enzyme. For example, the fragment or subfragment can be used in the design of chimeric constructs to produce the desired phenotype in a transformed plant. Chimeric constructs can be designed for use in co-suppression or antisense by linking a nucleic acid fragment or subfragment thereof, whether or not it encodes an

active enzyme, in the appropriate orientation relative to a plant promoter sequence.

The terms "homology", "homologous", "substantially similar" and "corresponding substantially" are used interchangeably herein. They refer to nucleic acid fragments wherein changes in one or more nucleotide bases does not affect the ability of the nucleic acid fragment to mediate gene expression or produce a certain phenotype. These terms also refer to modifications of the nucleic acid fragments of the instant invention such as deletion or insertion of one or more nucleotides that do not substantially alter the functional properties of the resulting nucleic acid fragment relative to the initial, unmodified fragment. It is therefore understood, as those skilled in the art will appreciate, that the invention encompasses more than the specific exemplary sequences.

"Gene" refers to a nucleic acid fragment that expresses a specific protein, including regulatory sequences preceding (5' non-coding sequences) and following (3' non-coding sequences) the coding sequence.

"Native gene" refers to a gene as found in nature with its own regulatory sequences. In contrast, "chimeric construct" refers to a combination of nucleic acid fragments that are not normally found together in nature. Accordingly, a chimeric construct may comprise regulatory sequences and coding sequences that are derived from different sources, or regulatory sequences and coding sequences derived from the same source, but arranged in a manner different than that normally found in nature. (The term "isolated" means that the sequence is removed from its natural environment.)

A "foreign" gene refers to a gene not normally found in the host organism, but that is introduced into the host organism by gene transfer. Foreign genes can comprise native genes inserted into a non-native organism, or chimeric

constructs. A "transgene" is a gene that has been introduced into the genome by a transformation procedure.

"Coding sequence" refers to a DNA sequence that codes for a specific amino acid sequence. "Regulatory sequences" refer to nucleotide sequences located upstream (5' non-coding sequences), within, or downstream (3' non-coding sequences) of a coding sequence, and which influence the transcription, RNA processing or stability, or translation of the associated coding sequence. Regulatory sequences may include, but are not limited to, promoters, translation leader sequences, introns, and polyadenylation recognition sequences.

"Promoter" refers to a DNA sequence capable of controlling the expression of a coding sequence or functional RNA. The promoter sequence consists of proximal and more distal upstream elements, the latter elements often referred to as enhancers. Accordingly, an "enhancer" is a DNA sequence which can stimulate promoter activity and may be an innate element of the promoter or a heterologous element inserted to enhance the level or tissue-specificity of a promoter. Promoter sequences can also be located within the transcribed portions of genes, and/or downstream of the transcribed sequences. Promoters may be derived in their entirety from a native gene, or be composed of different elements derived from different promoters found in nature, or even comprise synthetic DNA segments. It is understood by those skilled in the art that different promoters may direct the expression of a gene in different tissues or cell types, or at different stages of development, or in response to different environmental conditions. Promoters which cause a gene to be expressed in most host cell types at most times are commonly referred to as "constitutive promoters". New promoters of various types useful in plant cells are constantly being discovered; numerous examples may be found in the compilation by Okamuro and Goldberg, (1989) *Biochemistry of Plants* 15:1-82. It is further recognized that since in most cases



the exact boundaries of regulatory sequences have not been completely defined, DNA fragments of some variation may have identical promoter activity.

An "intron" is an intervening sequence in a gene that does not encode a portion of the protein sequence. Thus, such sequences are transcribed into RNA but are then excised and are not translated. The term is also used for the excised RNA sequences. An "exon" is a portion of the gene sequence that is transcribed and is found in the mature messenger RNA derived from the gene, but is not necessarily a part of the sequence that encodes the final gene product.

The "translation leader sequence" refers to a DNA sequence located between the promoter sequence of a gene and the coding sequence. The translation leader sequence is present in the fully processed mRNA upstream of the translation start sequence. The translation leader sequence may affect processing of the primary transcript to mRNA, mRNA stability or translation efficiency. Examples of translation leader sequences have been described (Turner, R. and Foster, G. D. (1995) *Molecular Biotechnology* 3:225).

The "3' non-coding sequences" refer to DNA sequences located downstream of a coding sequence and include polyadenylation recognition sequences and other sequences encoding regulatory signals capable of affecting mRNA processing or gene expression. The polyadenylation signal is usually characterized by affecting the addition of polyadenylic acid tracts to the 3' end of the mRNA precursor. The use of different 3' non-coding sequences is exemplified by Ingelbrecht et al., (1989) *Plant Cell* 1:671-680.

"RNA transcript" refers to the product resulting from RNA polymerase-catalyzed transcription of a DNA sequence. When the RNA transcript is a perfect complementary copy of the DNA sequence, it is referred to as the primary transcript or it may be a RNA sequence derived from post-transcriptional processing of the primary transcript and is referred to as the

mature RNA. "Messenger RNA (mRNA)" refers to the RNA that is without introns and that can be translated into protein by the cell. "cDNA" refers to a DNA that is complementary to and synthesized from a mRNA template using the enzyme reverse transcriptase. The cDNA can be single-stranded or converted into the double-stranded form using the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I. "Sense" RNA refers to RNA transcript that includes the mRNA and can be translated into protein within a cell or *in vitro*. "Antisense RNA" refers to an RNA transcript that is complementary to all or part of a target primary transcript or mRNA and that blocks the expression of a target gene (U.S. Patent No. 5,107,065). The complementarity of an antisense RNA may be with any part of the specific gene transcript, i.e., at the 5' non-coding sequence, 3' non-coding sequence, introns, or the coding sequence. "Functional RNA" refers to antisense RNA, ribozyme RNA, or other RNA that may not be translated but yet has an effect on cellular processes. The terms "complement" and "reverse complement" are used interchangeably herein with respect to mRNA transcripts, and are meant to define the antisense RNA of the message.

The term "endogenous RNA" refers to any RNA which is encoded by any nucleic acid sequence present in the genome of the host prior to transformation with the recombinant construct of the present invention, whether naturally-occurring or non-naturally occurring, i.e., introduced by recombinant means, mutagenesis, etc.

The term "non-naturally occurring" means artificial, not consistent with what is normally found in nature.

The term "operably linked" refers to the association of nucleic acid sequences on a single nucleic acid fragment so that the function of one is regulated by the other. For example, a promoter is operably linked with a coding sequence when it is capable of regulating the expression of that coding sequence (i.e., that the coding sequence is under the transcriptional control of the promoter). Coding sequences

can be operably linked to regulatory sequences in a sense or antisense orientation. In another example, the complementary RNA regions of the invention can be operably linked, either directly or indirectly, 5' to the target mRNA, or 3' to the target mRNA, or within the target mRNA, or a first complementary region is 5' and its complement is 3' to the target mRNA.

The term "expression", as used herein, refers to the production of a functional end-product. Expression of a gene involves transcription of the gene and translation of the mRNA into a precursor or mature protein. "Antisense inhibition" refers to the production of antisense RNA transcripts capable of suppressing the expression of the target protein. "Co-suppression" refers to the production of sense RNA transcripts capable of suppressing the expression of identical or substantially similar foreign or endogenous genes (U.S. Patent No. 5,231,020).

"Mature" protein refers to a post-translationally processed polypeptide; i.e., one from which any pre- or propeptides present in the primary translation product have been removed. "Precursor" protein refers to the primary product of translation of mRNA; i.e., with pre- and pro-peptides still present. Pre- and pro-peptides may be but are not limited to intracellular localization signals.

"Stable transformation" refers to the transfer of a nucleic acid fragment into a genome of a host organism, resulting in genetically stable inheritance. In contrast, "transient transformation" refers to the transfer of a nucleic acid fragment into the nucleus, or DNA-containing organelle, of a host organism resulting in gene expression without integration or stable inheritance. Host organisms containing the transformed nucleic acid fragments are referred to as "transgenic" organisms. The preferred method of cell transformation of rice, corn and other monocots is the use of particle-accelerated or "gene gun" transformation technology

(Klein et al., (1987) *Nature (London)* 327:70-73; U.S. Patent No. 4,945,050), or an *Agrobacterium*-mediated method using an appropriate Ti plasmid containing the transgene (Ishida Y. et al., 1996, *Nature Biotech.* 14:745-750). The term

5 "transformation" as used herein refers to both stable transformation and transient transformation.

Standard recombinant DNA and molecular cloning techniques used herein are well known in the art and are described more fully in Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F. and Maniatis, T.

10 *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*; Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press: Cold Spring Harbor, 1989 (hereinafter "Sambrook").

The term "recombinant" refers to an artificial combination of two otherwise separated segments of sequence, e.g., by chemical synthesis or by the manipulation of isolated segments of nucleic acids by genetic engineering techniques.

"PCR" or "Polymerase Chain Reaction" is a technique for the synthesis of large quantities of specific DNA segments, consists of a series of repetitive cycles (Perkin Elmer Cetus Instruments, Norwalk, CT). Typically, the double stranded DNA is heat denatured, the two primers complementary to the 3' boundaries of the target segment are annealed at low temperature and then extended at an intermediate temperature. One set of these three consecutive steps is referred to as a cycle.

25 Polymerase chain reaction ("PCR") is a powerful technique used to amplify DNA millions of fold, by repeated replication of a template, in a short period of time. (Mullis et al, *Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.* 51:263-273 (1986); Erlich et al, European Patent Application 50,424; European Patent Application 84,796; European Patent Application 258,017, European Patent Application 237,362; Mullis, European Patent Application 201,184, Mullis et al U.S. Patent No. 4,683,202; Erlich, U.S. Patent No. 4,582,788; and Saiki et al, U.S. Patent No. 4,683,194). The process utilizes sets of specific

in vitro synthesized oligonucleotides to prime DNA synthesis. The design of the primers is dependent upon the sequences of DNA that are desired to be analyzed. The technique is carried out through many cycles (usually 20-50) of melting the  
5 template at high temperature, allowing the primers to anneal to complementary sequences within the template and then replicating the template with DNA polymerase.

The products of PCR reactions are analyzed by separation in agarose gels followed by ethidium bromide staining and  
10 visualization with UV transillumination. Alternatively, radioactive dNTPs can be added to the PCR in order to incorporate label into the products. In this case the products of PCR are visualized by exposure of the gel to x-ray film. The added advantage of radiolabeling PCR products is  
15 that the levels of individual amplification products can be quantitated.

The terms "recombinant construct", "expression construct" and "recombinant expression construct" are used interchangeably herein. These terms refer to a functional unit  
20 of genetic material that can be inserted into the genome of a cell using standard methodology well known to one skilled in the art. Such construct may be itself or may be used in conjunction with a vector. If a vector is used then the choice of vector is dependent upon the method that will be  
25 used to transform host plants as is well known to those skilled in the art. For example, a plasmid vector can be used. The skilled artisan is well aware of the genetic elements that must be present on the vector in order to successfully transform, select and propagate host cells  
30 comprising any of the isolated nucleic acid fragments of the invention. The skilled artisan will also recognize that different independent transformation events will result in different levels and patterns of expression (Jones et al., (1985) *EMBO J.* 4:2411-2418; De Almeida et al., (1989) *Mol.*  
35 *Gen. Genetics* 218:78-86), and thus that multiple events must

be screened in order to obtain lines displaying the desired expression level and pattern. Such screening may be accomplished by Southern analysis of DNA, Northern analysis of mRNA expression, Western analysis of protein expression, or  
5 phenotypic analysis.

#### Production of the $\Delta 4$ -Desaturase Enzyme

Once the gene encoding the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase enzyme has been isolated, it may then be introduced into either a prokaryotic  
10 or eukaryotic host cell through the use of a vector or construct. The vector, for example, a bacteriophage, cosmid or plasmid, may comprise the nucleotide sequence encoding the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase enzyme, as well as any regulatory sequence (e.g., promoter) which is functional in the host cell and is  
15 able to elicit expression of the desaturase encoded by the nucleotide sequence. The regulatory sequence (e.g., promoter) is in operable association with or operably linked to the nucleotide sequence. (A promoter is said to be "operably linked" with a coding sequence if the promoter affects  
20 transcription or expression of the coding sequence.) Suitable promoters include, for example, those from genes encoding alcohol dehydrogenase, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, phosphoglucoisomerase, phosphoglycerate kinase, acid phosphatase, T7, TPI, lactase, metallothionein,  
25 cytomegalovirus immediate early, whey acidic protein, glucoamylase, and promoters activated in the presence of galactose, for example, GAL1 and GAL10. Additionally, nucleotide sequences which encode other proteins, oligosaccharides, lipids, etc. may also be included within the  
30 vector as well as other regulatory sequences such as a polyadenylation signal (e.g., the poly-A signal of SV-40T-antigen, ovalalbumin or bovine growth hormone). The choice of sequences present in the construct is dependent upon the desired

35

expression products as well as the nature of the host cell.

As noted above, once the vector has been constructed, it may then be introduced into the host cell of choice by methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art including, for example, transfection, transformation and electroporation (see Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Vol. 1-3, ed. Sambrook et al., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989)). The host cell is then cultured under suitable conditions permitting expression of the genes leading to the production of the desired PUFA, which is then recovered and purified.

Examples of suitable prokaryotic host cells include, for example, bacteria such as Escherichia coli, Bacillus subtilis as well as Cyanobacteria such as Spirulina spp. (i.e., blue-green algae). Examples of suitable eukaryotic host cells include, for example, mammalian cells, plant cells, yeast cells such as Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Saccharomyces carlsbergensis, Lipomyces starkey, Candida spp. such as Yarrowia (Candida) lipolytica, Kluyveromyces spp., Pichia spp., Trichoderma spp. or Hansenula spp., or fungal cells such as filamentous fungal cells, for example, Aspergillus, Neurospora and Penicillium. Preferably, Saccharomyces cerevisiae (baker's yeast) cells are utilized.

Expression in a host cell can be accomplished in a transient or stable fashion. Transient expression can occur from introduced constructs which contain expression signals functional in the host cell, but which constructs do not replicate and rarely integrate in the host cell, or when the host cell is not proliferating. Transient expression also can be accomplished by inducing the activity of a regulatable promoter operably linked to the gene of interest, although such inducible systems frequently exhibit a low basal level of expression. Stable expression can be achieved by introduction of a construct that can integrate into the host genome or that autonomously replicates in the host cell. Stable expression of the gene of interest can be selected through the use of a

selectable marker located on or transfected with the expression construct, followed by selection for cells expressing the marker. When stable expression results from integration, the site of the construct's integration can occur randomly within the host genome or can be targeted through the use of constructs containing regions of homology with the host genome sufficient to target recombination with the host locus. Where constructs are targeted to an endogenous locus, all or some of the transcriptional and translational regulatory regions can be provided by the endogenous locus.

A transgenic mammal may also be used in order to express the enzyme of interest (i.e.,  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase), and ultimately the PUFA(s) of interest. More specifically, once the above-described construct is created, it may be inserted into the pronucleus of an embryo. The embryo may then be implanted into a recipient female. Alternatively, a nuclear transfer method could also be utilized (Schnieke et al., Science 278:2130-2133 (1997)). Gestation and birth are then permitted (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,750,176 and U.S. Patent No. 5,700,671). Milk, tissue or other fluid samples from the offspring should then contain altered levels of PUFAs, as compared to the levels normally found in the non-transgenic animal. Subsequent generations may be monitored for production of the altered or enhanced levels of PUFAs and thus incorporation of the gene encoding the desired desaturase enzyme into their genomes. The mammal utilized as the host may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, a mouse, a rat, a rabbit, a pig, a goat, a sheep, a horse and a cow. However, any mammal may be used provided it has the ability to incorporate DNA encoding the enzyme of interest into its genome.

For expression of a desaturase polypeptide, functional transcriptional and translational initiation and termination regions are operably linked to the DNA encoding the desaturase polypeptide. Transcriptional and translational initiation and



termination regions are derived from a variety of nonexclusive sources, including the DNA to be expressed, genes known or suspected to be capable of expression in the desired system, expression vectors, chemical synthesis, or from an endogenous locus in a host cell. Expression in a plant tissue and/or plant part presents certain efficiencies, particularly where the tissue or part is one which is harvested early, such as seed, leaves, fruits, flowers, roots, etc. Expression can be targeted to that location with the plant by utilizing specific regulatory sequence such as those of U.S. Patent Nos. 5,463,174, 4,943,674, 5,106,739, 5,175,095, 5,420,034, 5,188,958, and 5,589,379. Alternatively, the expressed protein can be an enzyme which produces a product which may be incorporated, either directly or upon further modifications, into a fluid fraction from the host plant. Expression of a desaturase gene, or antisense desaturase transcripts, can alter the levels of specific PUFAs, or derivatives thereof, found in plant parts and/or plant tissues. The desaturase polypeptide coding region may be expressed either by itself or with other genes, in order to produce tissues and/or plant parts containing higher proportions of desired PUFAs or in which the PUFA composition more closely resembles that of human breast milk (Prieto et al., PCT publication WO 95/24494). The termination region may be derived from the 3' region of the gene from which the initiation region was obtained or from a different gene. A large number of termination regions are known to and have been found to be satisfactory in a variety of hosts from the same and different genera and species. The termination region usually is selected as a matter of convenience rather than because of any particular property.

As noted above, a plant (e.g., Glycine max (soybean) or Brassica napus (canola)) or plant tissue may also be utilized as a host or host cell, respectively, for expression of the desaturase enzyme which may, in turn, be utilized in the

production of polyunsaturated fatty acids. More specifically, desired PUFAS can be expressed in seed. Methods of isolating seed oils are known in the art. Thus, in addition to providing a source for PUFAs, seed oil components may be manipulated through the expression of the desaturase gene, as well as perhaps other desaturase genes and elongase genes, in order to provide seed oils that can be added to nutritional compositions, pharmaceutical compositions, animal feeds and cosmetics. Once again, a vector which comprises a DNA sequence encoding the desaturase operably linked to a promoter, will be introduced into the plant tissue or plant for a time and under conditions sufficient for expression of the desaturase gene. The vector may also comprise one or more genes that encode other enzymes, for example,  $\Delta 5$ -desaturase, elongase,  $\Delta 12$ -desaturase,  $\Delta 15$ -desaturase,  $\Delta 17$ -desaturase, and/or  $\Delta 19$ -desaturase. The plant tissue or plant may produce the relevant substrate (e.g., adrenic acid or  $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid) upon which the enzyme acts or a vector encoding enzymes which produce such substrates may be introduced into the plant tissue, plant cell or plant. In addition, substrate may be sprayed on plant tissues expressing the appropriate enzymes. Using these various techniques, one may produce PUFAs (e.g., n-6 unsaturated fatty acids such as  $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, or n-3 fatty acids such as docosahexaenoic acid) by use of a plant cell, plant tissue or plant. It should also be noted that the invention also encompasses a transgenic plant comprising the above-described vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in, for example, the seeds of the transgenic plant.

The regeneration, development, and cultivation of plants from single plant protoplast transformants or from various transformed explants is well known in the art (Weissbach and Weissbach, In: Methods for Plant Molecular Biology, (Eds.), Academic Press, Inc. San Diego, CA, (1988)).

This regeneration and growth process typically includes the steps of selection of transformed cells, culturing those individualized cells through the usual stages of embryonic development through the rooted plantlet stage. Transgenic embryos and seeds are similarly regenerated. The resulting transgenic rooted shoots are thereafter planted in an appropriate plant growth medium such as soil.

The development or regeneration of plants containing the foreign, exogenous gene that encodes a protein of interest is well known in the art. Preferably, the regenerated plants are self-pollinated to provide homozygous transgenic plants. Otherwise, pollen obtained from the regenerated plants is crossed to seed-grown plants of agronomically important lines. Conversely, pollen from plants of these important lines is used to pollinate regenerated plants. A transgenic plant of the present invention containing a desired polypeptide is cultivated using methods well known to one skilled in the art.

There are a variety of methods for the regeneration of plants from plant tissue. The particular method of regeneration will depend on the starting plant tissue and the particular plant species to be regenerated.

Methods for transforming dicots, primarily by use of *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*, and obtaining transgenic plants have been published for cotton (U.S. Patent No. 5,004,863, U.S. Patent No. 5,159,135, U.S. Patent No. 5,518,908); soybean (U.S. Patent No. 5,569,834, U.S. Patent No. 5,416,011, McCabe et. al., BiolTechnology 6:923 (1988), Christou et al., Plant Physiol. 87:671-674 (1988)); Brassica (U.S. Patent No. 5,463,174); peanut (Cheng et al., Plant Cell Rep. 15:653-657 (1996), McKently et al., Plant Cell Rep. 14:699-703 (1995)); papaya; and pea (Grant et al., Plant Cell Rep. 15:254-258, (1995)).

Transformation of monocotyledons using electroporation, particle bombardment, and *Agrobacterium* have also been reported. Transformation and plant regeneration have been

achieved in asparagus (Bytebier et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) 84:5354, (1987)); barley (Wan and Lemaux, Plant Physiol 104:37 (1994)); Zea mays (Rhodes et al., Science 240:204 (1988), Gordon-Kamm et al., Plant Cell 2:603-618 (1990), Fromm et al., BiolTechnology 8:833 (1990), Koziel et al., BiolTechnology 11:194, (1993), Armstrong et al., Crop Science 35:550-557 (1995)); oat (Somers et al., BiolTechnology 10:1589 (1992)); orchard grass (Horn et al., Plant Cell Rep. 7:469 (1988)); rice (Toriyama et al., TheorAppl. Genet. 205:34 (1986); Part et al., Plant Mol. Biol. 32:1135-1148, (1996); Abedinia et al., Aust. J. Plant Physiol. 24:133-141 (1997); Zhang and Wu, Theor. Appl. Genet. 76:835 (1988); Zhang et al. Plant Cell Rep. 7:379, (1988); Battraw and Hall, Plant Sci. 86:191-202 (1992); Christou et al., Bio/Technology 9:957 (1991)); rye (De la Pena et al., Nature 325:274 (1987)); sugarcane (Bower and Birch, Plant J. 2:409 (1992)); tall fescue (Wang et al., BiolTechnology 10:691 (1992)), and wheat (Vasil et al., BiolTechnology 10:667 (1992); U.S. Patent No. 5,631,152).

Assays for gene expression based on the transient expression of cloned nucleic acid constructs have been developed by introducing the nucleic acid molecules into plant cells by polyethylene glycol treatment, electroporation, or particle bombardment (Marcotte et al., Nature 335:454-457 (1988); Marcotte et al., Plant Cell 1:523-532 (1989); McCarty et al., Cell 66:895-905 (1991); Hattori et al., Genes Dev. 6:609-618 (1992); Goff et al., EMBO J. 9:2517-2522 (1990)).

Transient expression systems may be used to functionally dissect gene constructs (see generally, Maliga et al., Methods in Plant Molecular Biology, Cold Spring Harbor Press (1995)). It is understood that any of the nucleic acid molecules of the present invention can be introduced into a plant cell in a permanent or transient manner in combination with other genetic elements such as vectors, promoters, enhancers etc.

In addition to the above discussed procedures, practitioners are familiar with the standard resource materials which describe specific conditions and procedures for the construction, manipulation and isolation of macromolecules (e.g., DNA molecules, plasmids, etc.), generation of recombinant organisms and the screening and isolating of clones, (see for example, Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Press (1989); Maliga et al., Methods in Plant Molecular Biology, Cold Spring Harbor Press (1995); Birren et al., Genome Analysis: Detecting Genes, 1, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1998); Birren et al., Genome Analysis: Analyzing DNA, 2, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1998); Plant Molecular Biology: A Laboratory Manual, eds. Clark, Springer, New York (1997)).

The substrates which may be produced by the host cell either naturally or transgenically, as well as the enzymes which may be encoded by DNA sequences present in the vector which is subsequently introduced into the host cell, are shown in Figure 1.

20

#### Uses of the $\Delta 4$ -Desaturase Gene and Enzyme Encoded Thereby

As noted above, the isolated desaturase genes and the desaturase enzymes encoded thereby have many uses. For example, the gene and corresponding enzyme may be used indirectly or directly in the production of polyunsaturated fatty acids, for example,  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase may be used in the production of  $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid or docosahexaenoic acid. "Directly" is meant to encompass the situation where the enzyme directly converts the acid to another acid, the latter of which is utilized in a composition (e.g., the conversion of adrenic acid to  $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid). "Indirectly" is meant to encompass the situation where an acid is converted to another acid (i.e., a pathway intermediate) by the desaturase (e.g., adrenic acid to  $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid) and then the latter acid is converted to another acid by use of a

desaturase or non-desaturase enzyme (e.g.,  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid to docosahexaenoic acid by  $\Delta$ 19-desaturase). Also, the present invention includes "indirect" situations in which the PUFA is first converted to another polyunsaturated fatty acid by a non- $\Delta$ 4-desaturase enzyme (for example, an elongase or another desaturase) and then converted to a final product via  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase. For example, eicosapentaenoic acid may be converted to  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid by an elongase, and then converted to docosahexaenoic acid by a  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase. These polyunsaturated fatty acids (i.e., those produced either directly or indirectly by activity of the desaturase enzyme) may be added to, for example, nutritional compositions, pharmaceutical compositions, cosmetics, and animal feeds, all of which are encompassed by the present invention. These uses are described, in detail, below.

#### Nutritional Compositions

The present invention includes nutritional compositions. Such compositions, for purposes of the present invention, include any food or preparation for human consumption including for enteral or parenteral consumption, which when taken into the body (a) serve to nourish or build up tissues or supply energy and/or (b) maintain, restore or support adequate nutritional status or metabolic function.

The nutritional composition of the present invention comprises at least one oil or acid produced directly or indirectly by use of the desaturase gene, in accordance with the present invention, and may either be in a solid or liquid form. Additionally, the composition may include edible macronutrients, vitamins and minerals in amounts desired for a particular use. The amount of such ingredients will vary depending on whether the composition is intended for use with normal, healthy infants, children or adults having specialized needs such as those which accompany certain metabolic conditions (e.g., metabolic disorders).

Examples of macronutrients which may be added to the composition include but are not limited to edible fats, carbohydrates and proteins. Examples of such edible fats include but are not limited to coconut oil, borage oil, fungal oil, black current oil, soy oil, and mono- and diglycerides. Examples of such carbohydrates include but are not limited to glucose, edible lactose and hydrolyzed starch. Additionally, examples of proteins which may be utilized in the nutritional composition of the invention include but are not limited to soy proteins, electrodialysed whey, electrodialysed skim milk, milk whey, or the hydrolysates of these proteins.

With respect to vitamins and minerals, the following may be added to the nutritional compositions of the present invention: calcium, phosphorus, potassium, sodium, chloride, magnesium, manganese, iron, copper, zinc, selenium, iodine, and Vitamins A, E, D, C, and the B complex. Other such vitamins and minerals may also be added.

The components utilized in the nutritional compositions of the present invention will be of semi-purified or purified origin. By semi-purified or purified is meant a material which has been prepared by purification of a natural material or by synthesis.

Examples of nutritional compositions of the present invention include but are not limited to infant formulas, dietary supplements (e.g., adult nutritional products and oil), dietary substitutes, and rehydration compositions. Nutritional compositions of particular interest include but are not limited to those utilized for enteral and parenteral supplementation for infants, specialist infant formulas, supplements for the elderly, and supplements for those with gastrointestinal difficulties and/or malabsorption.

The nutritional composition of the present invention may also be added to food even when supplementation of the diet is not required. For example, the composition may be added to food of any type including but not limited to margarines,

modified butters, cheeses, milk, yogurt, chocolate, candy, snacks, salad oils, cooking oils, cooking fats, meats, fish and beverages.

In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the nutritional composition is an enteral nutritional product, more preferably, an adult or pediatric enteral nutritional product. This composition may be administered to adults or children experiencing stress or having specialized needs due to chronic or acute disease states. The composition may comprise, in addition to polyunsaturated fatty acids produced in accordance with the present invention, macronutrients, vitamins and minerals as described above. The macronutrients may be present in amounts equivalent to those present in human milk or on an energy basis, i.e., on a per calorie basis.

Methods for formulating liquid or solid enteral and parenteral nutritional formulas are well known in the art. (See also the Examples below.)

The enteral formula, for example, may be sterilized and subsequently utilized on a ready-to-feed (RTF) basis or stored in a concentrated liquid or powder. The powder can be prepared by spray drying the formula prepared as indicated above, and reconstituting it by rehydrating the concentrate. Adult and pediatric nutritional formulas are well known in the art and are commercially available (e.g., Similac®, Ensure®, Jevity® and Alimentum® from Ross Products Division, Abbott Laboratories, Columbus, Ohio). An oil or acid produced in accordance with the present invention may be added to any of these formulas.

The energy density of the nutritional compositions of the present invention, when in liquid form, may range from about 0.6 Kcal to about 3 Kcal per ml. When in solid or powdered form, the nutritional supplements may contain from about 1.2 to more than 9 Kcals per gram, preferably about 3 to 7 Kcals per gm. In general, the osmolality of a liquid product should



be less than 700 mOsm and, more preferably, less than 660 mOsm.

The nutritional formula may include macronutrients, vitamins, and minerals, as noted above, in addition to the PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention. The presence of these additional components helps the individual ingest the minimum daily requirements of these elements. In addition to the provision of PUFAs, it may also be desirable to add zinc, copper, folic acid and antioxidants to the composition. It is believed that these substances boost a stressed immune system and will therefore provide further benefits to the individual receiving the composition. A pharmaceutical composition may also be supplemented with these elements.

In a more preferred embodiment, the nutritional composition comprises, in addition to antioxidants and at least one PUFA, a source of carbohydrate wherein at least 5 weight percent of the carbohydrate is indigestible oligosaccharide. In a more preferred embodiment, the nutritional composition additionally comprises protein, taurine, and carnitine.

As noted above, the PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention, or derivatives thereof, may be added to a dietary substitute or supplement, particularly an infant formula, for patients undergoing intravenous feeding or for preventing or treating malnutrition or other conditions or disease states. As background, it should be noted that human breast milk has a fatty acid profile comprising from about 0.15% to about 0.36% as DHA, from about 0.03% to about 0.13% as EPA, from about 0.30% to about 0.88% as AA, from about 0.22% to about 0.67% as DGLA, and from about 0.27% to about 1.04% as GLA. Thus, fatty acids such as AA, EPA and/or docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), produced in accordance with the present invention, can be used to alter, for example, the composition of infant formulas in order to better replicate

the PUFA content of human breast milk or to alter the presence of PUFAs normally found in a non-human mammal's milk. In particular, a composition for use in a pharmacologic or food supplement, particularly a breast milk substitute or  
5 supplement, will preferably comprise one or more of AA, DGLA and GLA. More preferably, the oil will comprise from about 0.3 to 30% AA, from about 0.2 to 30% DGLA, and/or from about 0.2 to about 30% GLA.

Parenteral nutritional compositions comprising from about  
10 2 to about 30 weight percent fatty acids calculated as triglycerides are encompassed by the present invention. The preferred composition has about 1 to about 25 weight percent of the total PUFA composition as GLA (U.S. Patent No. 5,196,198). Other vitamins, particularly fat-soluble vitamins  
15 such as vitamin A, D, E and L-carnitine can optionally be included. When desired, a preservative such as alpha-tocopherol may be added in an amount of about 0.1% by weight.

In addition, the ratios of AA, DGLA and GLA can be adapted for a particular given end use. When formulated as a  
20 breast milk supplement or substitute, a composition which comprises one or more of AA, DGLA and GLA will be provided in a ratio of about 1:19:30 to about 6:1:0.2, respectively. For example, the breast milk of animals can vary in ratios of AA:DGLA:GLA ranging from 1:19:30 to 6:1:0.2, which includes  
25 intermediate ratios which are preferably about 1:1:1, 1:2:1, 1:1:4. When produced together in a host cell, adjusting the rate and percent of conversion of a precursor substrate such as GLA and DGLA to AA can be used to precisely control the PUFA ratios. For example, a 5% to 10% conversion rate of DGLA  
30 to AA can be used to produce an AA to DGLA ratio of about 1:19, whereas a conversion rate of about 75% TO 80% can be used to produce an AA to DGLA ratio of about 6:1. Therefore, whether in a cell culture system or in a host animal, regulating the timing, extent and specificity of desaturase  
35 expression, as well as the expression of other desaturases and

elongases, can be used to modulate PUFA levels and ratios. The PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention (e.g., AA and EPA) may then be combined with other PUFAs/acids (e.g., GLA) in the desired concentrations and ratios.

5        Additionally, PUFA produced in accordance with the present invention or host cells containing them may also be used as animal food supplements to alter an animal's tissue or milk fatty acid composition to one more desirable for human or animal consumption.

10

#### Pharmaceutical Compositions

The present invention also encompasses a pharmaceutical composition comprising one or more of the acids and/or resulting oils produced using the desaturase genes, in  
15        accordance with the methods described herein. More specifically, such a pharmaceutical composition may comprise one or more of the acids and/or oils as well as a standard, well-known, non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant or vehicle such as, for example, phosphate buffered  
20        saline, water, ethanol, polyols, vegetable oils, a wetting agent or an emulsion such as a water/oil emulsion. The composition may be in either a liquid or solid form. For example, the composition may be in the form of a tablet, capsule, ingestible liquid or powder, injectible, or topical  
25        ointment or cream. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions and by the use of surfactants. It may also be desirable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, sodium chloride and the like. Besides such inert  
30        diluents, the composition can also include adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening agents, flavoring agents and perfuming agents.

Suspensions, in addition to the active compounds, may comprise suspending agents such as, for example, ethoxylated  
35        isostearyl alcohols, polyoxyethylene sorbitol and sorbitan

esters, microcrystalline cellulose, aluminum metahydroxide, bentonite, agar-agar and tragacanth or mixtures of these substances.

Solid dosage forms such as tablets and capsules can be prepared using techniques well known in the art. For example, PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention can be tableted with conventional tablet bases such as lactose, sucrose, and cornstarch in combination with binders such as acacia, cornstarch or gelatin, disintegrating agents such as potato starch or alginic acid, and a lubricant such as stearic acid or magnesium stearate. Capsules can be prepared by incorporating these excipients into a gelatin capsule along with antioxidants and the relevant PUFA(s). The antioxidant and PUFA components should fit within the guidelines presented above.

For intravenous administration, the PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention or derivatives thereof may be incorporated into commercial formulations such as Intralipids<sup>™</sup>. The typical normal adult plasma fatty acid profile comprises 6.64 to 9.46% of AA, 1.45 to 3.11% of DGLA, and 0.02 to 0.08% of GLA. These PUFAs or their metabolic precursors can be administered alone or in combination with other PUFAs in order to achieve a normal fatty acid profile in a patient. Where desired, the individual components of the formulations may be provided individually, in kit form, for single or multiple use. A typical dosage of a particular fatty acid is from 0.1 mg to 20 g (up to 100 g) daily and is preferably from 10 mg to 1, 2, 5 or 10 g daily.

Possible routes of administration of the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include, for example, enteral (e.g., oral and rectal) and parenteral. For example, a liquid preparation may be administered, for example, orally or rectally. Additionally, a homogenous mixture can be completely dispersed in water, admixed under sterile conditions with physiologically acceptable diluents,

preservatives, buffers or propellants in order to form a spray or inhalant.

The route of administration will, of course, depend upon the desired effect. For example, if the composition is being  
5 utilized to treat rough, dry, or aging skin, to treat injured or burned skin, or to treat skin or hair affected by a disease or condition, it may perhaps be applied topically.

The dosage of the composition to be administered to the patient may be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art  
10 and depends upon various factors such as weight of the patient, age of the patient, immune status of the patient, etc.

With respect to form, the composition may be, for example, a solution, a dispersion, a suspension, an emulsion  
15 or a sterile powder which is then reconstituted.

The present invention also includes the treatment of various disorders by use of the pharmaceutical and/or nutritional compositions described herein. In particular, the compositions of the present invention may be used to treat  
20 restenosis after angioplasty. Furthermore, symptoms of inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, asthma and psoriasis may also be treated with the compositions of the invention. Evidence also indicates that PUFAs may be involved in calcium metabolism; thus, the compositions of the present invention  
25 may, perhaps, be utilized in the treatment or prevention of osteoporosis and of kidney or urinary tract stones.

Additionally, the compositions of the present invention may also be used in the treatment of cancer. Malignant cells have been shown to have altered fatty acid compositions.  
30 Addition of fatty acids has been shown to slow their growth, cause cell death and increase their susceptibility to chemotherapeutic agents. Moreover, the compositions of the present invention may also be useful for treating cachexia associated with cancer.

The compositions of the present invention may also be used to treat diabetes (see U.S. Patent No. 4,826,877 and Horrobin et al., Am. J. Clin. Nutr. Vol. 57 (Suppl.) 732S-737S). Altered fatty acid metabolism and composition have  
5 been demonstrated in diabetic animals.

Furthermore, the compositions of the present invention, comprising PUFAs produced either directly or indirectly through the use of the desaturase enzymes, may also be used in the treatment of eczema, in the reduction of blood pressure,  
10 and in the improvement of mathematics examination scores. Additionally, the compositions of the present invention may be used in inhibition of platelet aggregation, induction of vasodilation, reduction in cholesterol levels, inhibition of proliferation of vessel wall smooth muscle and fibrous tissue  
15 (Brenner et al., Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. Vol. 83, p.85-101, 1976), reduction or prevention of gastrointestinal bleeding and other side effects of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (see U.S. Patent No. 4,666,701), prevention or treatment of endometriosis and premenstrual syndrome (see U.S. Patent  
20 No. 4,758,592), and treatment of myalgic encephalomyelitis and chronic fatigue after viral infections (see U.S. Patent No. 5,116,871).

Further uses of the compositions of the present invention include use in the treatment of AIDS, multiple sclerosis, and  
25 inflammatory skin disorders, as well as for maintenance of general health.

Additionally, the composition of the present invention may be utilized for cosmetic purposes. It may be added to pre-existing cosmetic compositions such that a mixture is  
30 formed or may be used as a sole composition.

#### Veterinary Applications

It should be noted that the above-described pharmaceutical and nutritional compositions may be utilized in  
35 connection with animals (i.e., domestic or non-domestic), as

well as humans, as animals experience many of the same needs and conditions as humans. For example, the oil or acids of the present invention may be utilized in animal feed supplements, animal feed substitutes, animal vitamins or in  
5 animal topical ointments.

The present invention may be illustrated by the use of the following non-limiting examples:

#### Example I

#### Design of Degenerate Oligonucleotides for the Isolation of Desaturases from *Thraustochytrium aureum* and cDNA Library Construction

The fatty acid composition analysis of the marine fungus  
15 *Thraustochytrium aureum* (*T. aureum*) (ATCC 34304) was investigated to determine the types and amounts of polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs). This fungus had substantial amounts of longer chain PUFAs such as arachidonic acid (ARA, 20:4n-6) and eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA, 20:5 n-3).  
20 However, *T. aureum* also produced PUFAs such as adrenic acid (ADA, 22:4n-6),  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid ( $\omega$ 6-DPA, 22:5n-6),  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid ( $\omega$ 3-DPA, 22:5n-3), with the highest amount of fatty acid being docosahexaenoic acid (DHA, 22:6n-3) (see Figure 1). Thus in addition to  $\Delta$ 6-,  $\Delta$ 5- and  $\Delta$ 17-  
25 desaturases, *T. aureum* probably contains a  $\Delta$ 19-desaturase which converts ADA to  $\omega$ 3-DPA or  $\omega$ 6-DPA to DHA and/or a  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase which desaturates ADA to  $\omega$ 6-DPA or  $\omega$ 3-DPA to DHA. The goal was therefore to attempt to isolate the predicted desaturase genes from *T. aureum*, and to verify the  
30 functionality of the enzymes by expression in an alternate host.

To isolate genes encoding for functional desaturase enzymes, a cDNA library was constructed. *T. aureum* (ATCC 34304) cells were grown in BY+ Media (#790, Difco, Detroit,  
35 MI) at room temperature for 4 days, in the presence of light, and with constant agitation (250 rpm) to obtain the maximum biomass. These cells were harvested by centrifugation at 5000 rpm for 10 minutes and rinsed in ice-cold RNase-free water.

These cells were then lysed in a French press at 10,000 psi, and the lysed cells were directly collected into TE buffered phenol. Proteins from the cell lysate were removed by repeated phenol: chloroform (1:1 v/v) extraction, followed by  
5 a chloroform extraction. The nucleic acids from the aqueous phase were precipitated at -70°C for 30 minutes using 0.3M (final concentration) sodium acetate (pH 5.6) and one volume of isopropanol. The precipitated nucleic acids were collected by centrifugation at 15,000 rpm for 30 minutes at 4°C, vacuum-  
10 dried for 5 minutes and then treated with DNaseI (RNase-free) in 1X DNase buffer (20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 8.0; 5mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>) for 15 minutes at room temperature. The reaction was quenched with 5 mM EDTA (pH 8.0) and the RNA further purified using the Qiagen RNeasy Maxi kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA) as per the  
15 manufacturer's protocol.

Messenger RNA was isolated from total RNA using oligo dT cellulose resin, and the pBluescript II XR library construction kit (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) was used to synthesize double stranded cDNA which was then directionally  
20 cloned (5' *EcoRI*/3' *XhoI*) into pBluescript II SK(+) vector (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). The *T. aureum* library contained approximately  $2.5 \times 10^6$  clones each with an average insert size of approximately 700 bp. Genomic DNA from PUFA-producing *T. aureum* cultures was isolated by crushing the culture in liquid  
25 nitrogen and was purified using Qiagen Genomic DNA Extraction Kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA).

The approach taken was to design degenerate oligonucleotides (primers) that represent amino acid motifs that are conserved in known desaturases. These primers could  
30 be then used in a PCR reaction to identify a fragment containing the conserved regions in the predicted desaturase genes from fungi. Since the only fungal desaturases which have been identified are  $\Delta 5$ - and  $\Delta 6$ -desaturase genes from *Mortierella alpina* (Genbank accession numbers AF067650,  
35 AB020032, respectively), desaturase sequences from plants as well as animals were taken into consideration during the design of these degenerate primers. In particular, known  $\Delta 5$ - and  $\Delta 6$ -desaturase sequences from the following organisms were



- used for the design of these degenerate primers: *Mortierella alpina*, *Borago officinalis*, *Helianthus annuus*, *Brassica napus*, *Dictyostelium discoideum*, *Rattus norvegicus*, *Mus musculus*, *Homo sapiens*, *Caenorhabditis elegans*, *Arabidopsis thaliana*,  
 5 and *Ricinus communis*. The degenerate primers used were as follows using the CODEHOP Blockmaker program (<http://blocks.fhcrc.org/codehop.html>):
- a. Protein motif 1: NH<sub>2</sub>- VYDVTEWVKRHPGG -COOH (SEQ ID NO:56)  
 Primer RO 834 (SEQ ID NO:1):  
 10 5'-GTBTAYGAYGTBACCGARTGGGTBAAGCGYCAACCBGGHGGH-3'
- B. Protein Motif 2: NH<sub>2</sub>- GASANWWKHQHNVHH -COOH (SEQ ID NO:57)  
 Primer RO835 (Forward) (SEQ ID NO:2):  
 5-'GGHGCYTCCGCYAACTGGTGAAGCAYCAGCAYAACGTBCAYCAY-3'  
 Primer RO836 (Reverse) (SEQ ID NO:3):  
 15 5-'RTGRTGVACGTTTGTGCTGRTGCTTCCACCAGTTRGCGGARGCDCC-3'
- C. Protein Motif 3: NH<sub>2</sub>- NYQIEHHLFPTM -COOH (SEQ ID NO:58)  
 Primer RO838 (Reverse) (SEQ ID NO:4)  
 5'-TTGATRGTTCTARCTYGTGTRGASAARGGVTGGTAC-3'
- 20 In addition, two more primers were designed based on the 2nd and 3rd conserved 'Histidine-box' found in known Δ6-desaturases. These were:  
 Primer RO753 (SEQ ID NO:5) 5'-CATCATCATXGGRAAXARRTGRTG-3'  
 Primer RO754 (SEQ ID NO:6) 5'-CTACTACTACTACAYCAYACXTAY ACXAAY-  
 25 3'.
- The degeneracy code for the oligonucleotide sequences was:  
 B=C,G,T; H=A,C,T; S=C,G; R=A,G; V=A,C,G; Y=C,T; D= A,T,C; X=  
 A,C,G,T

30

### Example II

#### Use of Degenerate Oligonucleotides for the Isolation of a Desaturase from a Fungus

- To isolate putative desaturase genes, total RNA was  
 35 isolated using the lithium chloride method (Hoge, et al. (1982) Exp. Mycol. 6:225-232). Approximately 5 µg was reverse transcribed using the SuperScript Preamplification system (LifeTechnologies, Rockville, MD) to produce first strand cDNA. The following primer combinations were used: RO834/836,

RO834/838, RO835/836, RO835/838 and RO753/754 were used in several PCR reactions with different thermocycling parameters and Taq polymerase at annealing temperatures below 60°C, but no bands were produced.

5 In additional attempts to isolate fragments of desaturases, the degenerate primers RO834 /838 (designed with the block maker program) and RO753/754 were used in a 50 µl reaction. The following components were combined: 2 µl of the first strand cDNA template, 20mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.4, 50mM KCl,  
10 1.5mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 200 µM each deoxyribonucleotide triphosphate, 0.2 pmole final concentration of each primer and cDNA polymerase (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA). Thermocycling was carried out as follows: an initial denaturation at 94°C for 3 minutes, followed by 35 cycles of; denaturation at 94°C for 30 seconds,  
15 annealing at 60°C for 30 seconds and extension at 72°C for 1 minute. This was followed by a final extension at 72°C for 7 minutes. Two faint bands of approximately 1000 bp were detected for primers RO834 /838, while a slightly smaller but more intense band of 800-900 bp was found with the primer pair  
20 RO753/754. The reactions were separated on a 1% agarose gel, excised, and purified with the QiaQuick Gel Extraction Kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA). The staggered ends on these fragments were 'filled-in' using T4 DNA polymerase (LifeTechnologies, Rockville, MD) as per manufacture's specifications, and these  
25 DNA fragments were cloned into the PCR-Blunt vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA). The recombinant plasmids were transformed into TOP10 supercompetent cells (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) and clones were partially sequenced.

Subsequently, the sequences of clone 30-3 (reaction with  
30 RO834 /838) and clone 17-1 (reaction with RO753/754) were found to overlap to create a 1313 bp fragment. The fragment was translated and Tfasta used to search the GenBank database. The highest match was *Mortierella alpina* Δ5-desaturase (Genbank accession # AF067654) (27% homology in 202 amino acids),  
35 *Spirulina platensis* Δ6-desaturase (Genbank accession number X87094) (30% homology in 121 amino acids), *Dictyostelium discoideum* Δ5-desaturase (Genbank accession number AB02931) (26% homology in 131 amino acids), and *M. alpina* Δ6-desaturase

(accession number AF110510 (30% homology in 86 amino acids). Since there was a reasonable degree of amino acid homology to known desaturases, a full-length gene encoding a potential desaturase was sought to determine its activity when expressed in yeast.

### Example III

#### Isolation of the full length gene sequence from *T. aureum* (ATCC 34304)

10

To find the full-length gene, two separate PCR reactions were carried out in an attempt to determine the two ends of putative desaturase from the cDNA library. For the 3' end of the gene, RO898 (SEQ ID NO:7) (5'-  
15 CCCAGTCACGACGTTGTAAAACGACGGCCAG-3') (designed based on the sequence of the pBluescript SK(+) vector (Stragene, La Jolla, CA) was used in a PCR amplification reaction along with a gene specific primer RO930 (SEQ ID NO:8) (5'-  
GACGATTAACAAGGTGATTTCCCAGGATGTC). In this case, the Advantage  
20 -GC cDNA PCR kit (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA) was used to overcome PCR amplification problems that occur with GC rich sequences (61% for 1313 bp fragment). PCR thermocycling conditions were as follows: the template was initially denatured at 94°C for 3 minutes, followed by 30 cycles of [94°C  
25 for 30 seconds, 52°C for 30 seconds, and 72 °C for 1 minute], and finally an extension cycle at 72 °C for 7 minutes with 20 pmoles of each primer. The PCR products thus obtained was resolved on a 1 % agarose gel, excised, and gel purified using the Qiagen Gel Extraction Kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA). The  
30 staggered ends on the fragment was 'filled-in' using T4 DNA polymerase (LifeTechnologies, Rockville, MD) as per manufactures specifications and cloned into the PCR-Blunt vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) as described in Example II. Clone 93-3 sequence overlapped the original 1313 bp fragment  
35 and was found to contain an open reading frame, a stop codon, and a poly A tail indicating that this was the 3' end of the gene. Two primers were designed based on clone 93-3 sequence near the stop codon with an *Xho*I created site (underlined) as follows: RO973 (SEQ ID NO:9) (5'-

GACTAACTCGAGTCACGTGGACCAGGCCGTGAGGTCCT-3') and RO974 (SEQ ID NO:10) (5'-`GACTAACTCGAGTTGACGAGGTTTGTAT GTTCGGCGGTTTGCTTG-3'). Two primers were deliberately chosen because RO973, that contained the stop codon, was high in GC (60%) and might not amplify well. On the other hand, RO974, downstream of the stop codon, was much lower in GC (48%).

Following the same protocol as described above to isolate the 5' end of the gene, RO899 (SEQ ID NO:11) (5'-AGCGGATAACAATTTACACAGGAAACAGC-3') (designed based on the sequence of the pBluescript SK(+) vector) and the gene specific oligonucleotide RO1004 (SEQ ID NO:12) (5'-TGGCTACCGTCGTGCTGGATGCAAGTTCCG-3') were used for amplification of the cDNA library. Amplification was carried out using 10 pmols of each primer and the cDNA polymerase kit (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA). The reaction conditions included an initial denaturation at 94°C for 1 minute, followed by 30 cycles of [94°C for 30 seconds, 68°C for 3 minutes], and finally an extension cycle at 68°C for 5 minutes. The PCR products thus obtained were cloned into the PCR-Blunt vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) following the same protocol as described above. The recombinant plasmids were transformed into TOP10 supercompetent cells (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA), and clones were sequenced. Clone 1004-5 contained an open reading frame, several start codons, and overlapped the original 1313 bp sequence indicating that this was the 5' end of the gene.

To isolate the full-length gene, a primer for the 5' end of the putative desaturase was designed with a created *EcoRI* (underlined) as follows: RO1046 (SEQ ID NO:13) (5'-CGCATGGAATTCATGACGGTCGGGTTGACGAAACGGTG-3').

To isolate a full-length clone, both RO1046/973 and RO1046/974 were used with cDNA isolated from the library and genomic DNA as a target. Both cDNA polymerase (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA) and -GC Advantage Polymerase (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA) were used to amplify their respective targets with 10 pmol of primer with the following reaction conditions: an initial denaturation at 94°C for 1 minute, followed by 30 cycles of [94°C for 30 seconds, 68°C for 3 minutes], and finally an extension cycle at 68°C for 5 minutes. The reactions were gel purified, cut with *EcoRI*/*XhoI* and cloned

into *EcoRI/XhoI* prepared yeast expression vector pYX242 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) that had been treated with shrimp alkaline phosphatase (Roche, Indianapolis, IN) to prevent recircularization. Initial analysis of the full-length sequences showed several base changes. Clones 112-3 and 112-5 (designated pRTA7 and 8, respectively) were derived from the amplification with genomic DNA and -GC Advantage polymerase using primers RO1046/974. Clone 110-3 (designated pRTA5) was derived from a reaction with RO1046/973, genomic DNA target and cDNA polymerase. Clone 111-1 (designated pRTA6) was isolated from the reaction using RO1046/974, cDNA target and -GC Advantage polymerase kit. The sequence of these four plasmids, pRTA5 (SEQ ID NO:14), pRTA6 (SEQ ID NO:15), pRTA7 (SEQ ID NO:16), pRTA8 (SEQ ID NO:17) is shown in Figures 3-6, respectively. (Plasmids pRTA7 and pRTA8 were deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Virginia 20110 on April 19, 2001 and were accorded accession numbers PTA-3301 and PTA-3300, respectively.) This putative desaturase of 1548 bp and 515 amino acids (see Figures 7-10 and SEQ ID NOS:18, 19, 20, 21, respectively) had many of the characteristics of described desaturases. The amino acids corresponding to the 5' end of the enzyme are homologous to cytochrome b5. There are also number of histidine boxes at the following amino acids: 178-183- (Q)HDGSH (SEQ ID NO:59); 213-219- (Q)HVLGHH (SEQ ID NO:60); 262-265- HPWH (SEQ ID NO:61); 271-275 -HKFQH (SEQ ID NO:62); and 452-457(H)QIEHH (SEQ ID NO:63). At least either an H or a Q precedes three of these histidine boxes which is unusual. *Dictyostelium discoideum* (Genbank accession number AB029311) has two similar boxes [(Q)HVIGHH (SEQ ID NO:64) and (H)QVVHH] (SEQ ID NO:65), while *M. alpina* (Genbank accession number AF067654) has (Q)HMLGHH (SEQ ID NO:66) and *Synechocystis sp.* only has one (H)QVTHH (SEQ ID NO:67). The sequences of the various putative desaturases differed from each other. Several of the base changes resulted in a change in amino acid, as shown in Table 1. These differences could be naturally occurring variants, introduced by PCR mismatch during final amplification, or a PCR error when the

initial cDNA was produced. There are 7 individual amino acid changes between the four plasmids, none of which are shared (see Figure 2A and B, underlined and bold amino acids). These differences could alter the activity of the encoded enzyme.

5

Table 1

Amino Acid Differences in Different Clones

Amino Acid Number	PRTA5	PRTA6	PRTA7	PRTA8
99	F	S	F	F
280	F	F	L	F
284	F	F	F	S
317	Y	Y	N	Y
332	T	M	M	M
410	T	T	T	A
513	R	W	W	W

10

Example IV  
Expression of Plasmids  
Containing Putative Desaturases in Yeast

All four plasmids were transformed into competent *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* strain 334. Yeast transformation was carried out using the Alkali-Cation Yeast Transformation Kit (BIO 101, Vista, CA) according to conditions specified by the manufacturer. Transformants were selected for leucine auxotrophy on media lacking leucine (DOB [-Leu]). To detect the specific desaturase activity of these clones, transformants were grown in the presence of 50  $\mu$ M specific fatty acid substrates as listed below:

- a. Linoleic acid (18:2n-6) (conversion to alpha-linolenic acid would indicate  $\Delta$ 15-desaturase activity and conversion to gamma-linolenic acid would indicate  $\Delta$ 6-desaturase activity)
- b. Alpha-linolenic acid (18:3n-3) (conversion to stearidonic acid would indicate  $\Delta$ 6-desaturase activity)
- c. Arachidonic acid (20:4n-6) (conversion to eicosapentaenoic acid would indicate  $\Delta$ 17-desaturase activity).
- d. Adrenic acid (22:4n-6) (conversion to  $\omega$ 3-

docosapentaenoic acid would indicate  $\Delta 19$ -activity or conversion to  $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid would indicate  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase activity.

5. e.  $\omega 3$ -Docosapentaenoic acid (22:5:n-3) (conversion to docosahexaenoic would indicate  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase activity.

The negative control strain was *S. cerevisiae* 334 containing the unaltered pYX242 vector, and these were grown simultaneously.

- 10 The cultures were vigorously agitated (250 rpm) and grown for 48 hours at 24°C in the presence of 50  $\mu$ M (final concentration) of the various substrates in 50 ml of media lacking leucine after inoculation with overnight growth of single colonies in yeast peptone dextrose broth (YPD) at 30°C.
- 15 The cells were pelleted, and the pellets vortexed in methanol; chloroform was added along with tritridecanoin (as an internal standard). These mixtures were incubated for at least an hour at room temperature or at 4°C overnight. The chloroform layer was extracted and filtered through a Whatman filter with 1 gm
- 20 anhydrous sodium sulfate to remove particulates and residual water. The organic solvents were evaporated at 40°C under a stream of nitrogen. The extracted lipids were then derivitized to fatty acid methyl esters (FAME) for gas chromatography analysis (GC) by adding 2 mls of 0.5 N
- 25 potassium hydroxide in methanol to a closed tube. The samples were heated to 95°C-100°C for 30 minutes and cooled to room temperature. Approximately 2 ml of 14% borontrifluoride in methanol was added and the heating repeated. After the extracted lipid mixture cooled, 2 ml of water and 1 ml of
- 30 hexane were added to extract the fatty acid methyl esters (FAME) for analysis by GC. The percent conversion was calculated by dividing the product produced by the sum of (the product produced + the substrate added) and then multiplying by 100.
- 35 The results showed conversion of  $\omega 3$ -DPA to DHA and ADA to  $\omega 6$ -DPA. This would indicate  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase activity (see Table 2).

**Table 2**  
**Percent Conversion of Different Substrate Concentrations to Product**

Clone	25 $\mu$ M 22:4n-6	50 $\mu$ M 22:4n-6	100 $\mu$ M 22:4n-6	25 $\mu$ M 22:5n-3	50 $\mu$ M 22:5n-3	100 $\mu$ M 22:5n-3
PYX242 (control)	0	0	0	0	0	1.28
PRTA5	3.91	0.9	1.24	10.	6.89	3.1
PRTA6	4.69	2.77	1.18	14.26	8.52	4.98
PRTA7	10.97	6.11	3.14	36.34	17.52	9.92
PRTA8	5.55	2.43	0.92	19.44	8.52	4.33

22:4n-6 to 22:5n-6 (Adrenic acid to  $\omega$ 6-Docosapentaenoic acid)

22:5n-3 to 22:6n-3 ( $\omega$ 3-Docosapentaenoic acid to Docosahexaenoic acid)

10 In particular, this is the first demonstration a  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase gene with *in vivo* expression data. The conversion for the four clones ranged from 3.91% to 10.97% for production of  $\omega$ 6-DPA from ADA and 10% to 36.34% for production of DHA from  $\omega$ -  
 15 3DPA. The enzyme appears to be much more active in the production of DHA rather than  $\omega$ 6-DPA, as indicated by the reduced percent conversion, 36.34% vs 10.97 %, respectively, for 25  $\mu$ m of substrate for clone pRTA7. At 100  $\mu$ m concentration of either substrate, the percent conversion (see  
 20 Table 2) as well as the amount of product produced (data not shown) decreased, indicating that there may be feedback inhibition of the desaturation step by the substrate. The amount of  $\omega$ 3-DPA (22:5n-3) incorporated (as a percent of the total lipid) is similar for all four plasmids (see Table 3, below). However the amount produced as a percent of the total  
 25 does vary from 2.74 (PRTA5) to 8.11% (PRTA7). The difference in the conversion rates and percent produced could be due to the difference in sequence, hence amino acid variation of the encoded enzyme in the four plasmids.

30



Table 3

Fatty Acid as a Percentage of Total Lipid Extracted from Yeast

Clone	22:4(n-6) Incorporated	22:5(n-3) Produced	22:5(n-6) Incorporated	22:6(n-3) Produced
PYX242 (control)	38.96	0	11.2	0
PRTA5	14.5	0.59	19.8	2.74
PRTA6	16.07	0.79	17.97	4.38
PRTA7	39.88	4.91	14.21	8.11
PRTA8	36.94	2.17	17.45	4.25

5

25  $\mu$ M substrate data shown

Key:

10

22:4(n-6) =Adrenic acid  
 22:5(n-3) = $\omega$ 3-Docosapentaenoic acid  
 22:5(n-6) = $\omega$ 6-Docosapentaenoic acid  
 22:6(n-3) =Docosahexaenoic acid

15

This data shows unequivocally that these plasmids indeed encode a  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase, which has preferred activity on conversion of  $\omega$ 3-DPA to DHA activity over conversion of ADA to  $\omega$ 6-DPA.

20

Example VExpression of  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase with the  
Mouse Elongase in Yeast

25

The plasmids pRTA7 and pRTA8 (which had the two highest percent conversion) may be individually co-transformed with pRMELO4, a clone that contains a mouse elongase gene from pRAE-84 (see U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/624,670 incorporated herein in its entirety by reference). The mouse elongase of 879 base pairs (see Figure 11 (SEQ ID NO:22) and Figure 12 (SEQ ID NO:23)) may be cloned as an EcoRI/SalI fragment in the yeast expression vector pYES2 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA ) at the EcoRI/XhoI sites. This elongase of 292 amino acids catalyzes several of the elongation steps in the PUFA pathway, specifically AA to ADA and EPA to  $\omega$ 3-DPA. ADA and  $\omega$ 3-DPA are substrates for the  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase. Yeast transformants may be selected on minimal media lacking leucine

and uracil (DOB[-Leu-Ura]) for selection of  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase (pRTA7 or pRTA8) and pRMELO4 (mouse elongase). Growth and expression of the yeast culture containing pRMELO4 and pRTA7 or pRTA8 in minimal media lacking uracil and leucine and 2% galactose may result in elongation of exogenously added AA to ADA and  $\Delta 4$  desaturation to  $\omega 6$ -DPA. Additionally, supplementation of EPA to the yeast minimal media may result in elongation to  $\omega 3$ -DPA by the elongase which may then be desaturated by the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase to produce DHA as shown in Figure 1. This has been previously demonstrated with elongases and other desaturases to produce AA and EPA (see PCT application WO 00/12720) and provides parallel experimental data to show that elongation of a substrate and subsequent desaturation can take place in vivo in an organism such as yeast and potentially other organisms. Further, the present data demonstrates the ability of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase to work with another enzyme in the PUFA biosynthetic pathway to produce either  $\omega 6$ -DPA or DHA from the precursors AA and EPA, respectively.

20

#### Example VI

#### Homologue of $\Delta 4$ -desaturase from *Schizochytrium aggregatum* (ATCC 28209)

In parallel to Example II, RNA was isolated by the acid phenol method from *Schizochytrium aggregatum* (*S. aggregatum*) ATCC 28209. Briefly, pellets of *S. aggregatum* were washed with cold deionized water and repelleted for 5 minutes at 3000 rpm. Approximately 10 ml of TES solution (10 mM Tris-CL pH 7.5, 10 mM EDTA, and 0.5% SDS) was used to resuspend the pellet. Then 10 ml of acid phenol was added and incubation followed for one hour at 65° C. The pellet was placed on ice for 5 minutes, centrifuged for 5 minutes at 1000 x g at 4° C, and the aqueous phase transferred to a new tube. An additional 10 ml of acid phenol was added to the aqueous phase, the mixture vortexed and separated as before. The aqueous phase containing the nucleic acids was transferred to a new tube. Approximately 1ml of sodium acetate pH 5.3 and 25 ml of ice-cold ethanol were added for overnight precipitation at -70 C. The next

day, the tubes were centrifuged for 15 minutes at 14,000 rpm at 4° C and the supernatant decanted. The pellet was washed with 10 ml of 70% ethanol and centrifuged as in the previous step. The pellet was dried and resuspended in 500ul of RNAse free deionized water. The RNA was further purified using the Qiagen RNeasy Maxikit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA) as per the manufacturer's protocol.

cDNA was generated using oligo dT with the SuperScript Preamplification system (Life Technologies, Rockville, MD) with 5 ug of RNA from *S. aggregatum*. Since *S. aggregatum* produces large quantities of DHA, a  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase would be required for DHA production. In an identical experiment, primers RO753 (SEQ ID NO:5) and RO754 (SEQ ID NO:6) were used in the same reaction as in Example II to produce a band around 800 base pairs. As before the DNA generated from the PCR reaction was separated on a 1% gel, excised, purified, and cloned into the PCR-Blunt vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA). The DNA sequence generated from clones saa9 and saa5 overlapped to create the sequence saa.con (SEQ ID NO:24 and Figure 13). The translation of the open reading frame of saa.con DNA sequence to an amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:25 and Figure 14) aligned with pRTA7 is shown in Figure 15. The amino acid sequence of the  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase from clone pRTA7 has 79.1% identity with the translated saa.con sequence over 249 amino acids. This sequence, due to its high identity with a known  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase, is most likely a fragment of a  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase from *S. aggregatum*. This example provides evidence that this procedure can be used to isolate  $\Delta 4$ -desaturases from other organisms.

30

#### Example VII

#### Isolation of $\Delta 4$ -Desaturase Nucleotide Sequences from *Schizochytrium aggregatum* (ATCC 28209) and *Thraustochytrium aureum* (BICC 7091)

35

To isolate the 5' and 3'-ends, new primers were designed based on the internal sequence of the isolated *S. aggregatum* fragment shown in Example VI. For the 5 prime end of the gene, RO1240 (SEQ ID NO:26) (5'-CCC TCG ATG ATG TGG TTG ACG ATG AAC

-3') was used and subsequently 5 prime nested primer RO1239 (SEQ ID NO:27) (5'-CGG AGC ATG GGG TAG GTG CTG AAG AC-3'). For the 3 prime end, RO1236 (SEQ ID NO:28) (5'-CCA ACT GCC GTT ACG CCA GCA AGT -3') was used followed by 3 prime nested primer RO1237 (SEQ ID NO:29) (5'-CAA GCT CTT CTT CAT CGC CCA CTT TTC G-3'), for a second reaction to isolate the other end of the gene. RACE (rapid amplification of cDNA ends) ready cDNA was used as a target for the reactions. To prepare this material, approximately 5 µg of total RNA was used according the manufacturer's direction with the GeneRacer™ kit (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) and Superscript II™ enzyme (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) for reverse transcription to produce cDNA target. For the initial amplification of the ends, the following thermocycling protocol was used in a Perkin Elmer 9600: initial melt at 94°C for 2 minutes followed by 5 cycles of 94°C for 30 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes, 10 cycles of 94°C 30 seconds, 70°C for 30 seconds, and 72°C for 3 minutes and 20 cycles of 94°C for 30 seconds, 68°C for 30 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes, followed by an extension of 72°C for 10 minutes. The first PCR reaction was performed with 10 pMol of RO1240 and 30 pMol GeneRacer™ 5 prime primer (SEQ ID NO:30) (5'- CGA CTG GAG CAC GAG GAC ACT GA-3') or RO1236 and GeneRacer™ 3 prime primer (SEQ ID NO:31) (5'- GCT GTC AAC GAT ACG CTA CGT AAC G-3'). The reaction contained 1 ul of cDNA in a final volume of 50 ul with Platinum Taq™ PCRx (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA) using MgSO<sub>4</sub> according to the manufacturer's directions. A nested reaction was performed with 1 ul of the initial reaction, 10 pmol of nested primer RO1239 and 30 pmol of the GeneRacer™ nested 5 prime primer (SEQ ID NO:32) (5'- GGA CAC TGA CAT GGA CTG AAG GAG TA-3') or GeneRacer™ nested 3 prime primer (SEQ ID NO:33) (5'- CGC TAC GTA ACG GCA TGA CAG TG -3') and nested primer RO1237 using the same conditions as the first reaction. Agarose gel analysis of the PCR products

showed a band around 800 base pairs for the 5 prime reaction and approximately 600 base pairs for the 3 prime reaction. Subsequent cloning into pCR Blunt (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA), transformation into Top10 competent cells (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA), and sequencing revealed an open reading frame with both a start and stop codon. Primers RO1241 (SEQ ID NO:34) (5'-GAT ATC GAA TTC ATG ACG GTG GGC GGC GAT GAG G-3') and RO1242 (SEQ ID NO:35) (5'-GTA CTT AAG CTT TCA CTT GGA CTT GGG GTG GTC C-3') with restrictions sites added for cloning (see underlined EcoRI, and HindIII respectively) were used to isolate a full length gene. As shown above, 10 pmol of primers RO1241 and 1242 were used with Platinum Taq™ PCRx (Clontech, PaloAlto, CA) using MgSO<sub>4</sub> according to the manufacturer's protocol with 2 ul of the cDNA as target. The thermocycling parameters were as follows: initial melt at 94°C for 2 minutes followed by 5 cycles of 94°C for 30 seconds and 72°C for 2 minutes, 5 cycles of 94°C 30 seconds, 70°C for 2 minutes and 20 cycles of 94°C for 30 seconds, 65°C for 30 seconds and 68°C for 2 minutes, followed by an extension of 68°C for 10 minutes. The large product of the reaction was gel purified using the QiaQuick gel purification kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA) cut with EcoRI and HindIII and ligated to pYX242 EcoRI/HindIII linearized DNA with the Rapid ligation kit (Roche, Indianapolis, IN) and designated pRSA-1. The clone pRSA1 contained a full length gene of 1530 bp (SEQ ID NO:36, Figure 16) and an open reading frame of 509 amino acids (SEQ IN NO:37, Figure 17). (Plasmid pRSA-1 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Virginia 20110 on March 27, 2002 and was accorded accession number PTA-4186.)

The second Δ4-desaturase was identified by a partial sequence isolated using the primer combination of RO1201 (SEQ ID NO:38) (5'-CGT GTT CGC TGC CTT TGT CGG AAC TTG CAT CC- 3' and RO1202 (SEQ ID NO:39) (5' - TTG ACA ATA AAC ATG GAG GCG AGG ACC TCT CCG- 3') based on the sequence of pRTA7 (SEQ IN

NO:16) as described in Example III. The genomic DNA (gDNA), was prepared as described in Example I, from *Thraustochytrium aureum* (BICC 7091) (Biocon India Ltd., Bangalore, India). PCR amplification was carried out in a 100 µl volume containing:  
5 5 µl of isolated T7091 gDNA, 1.0 U of cDNA Polymerase (Clontech, PaloAlto, CA) and 10 pMol of primers according the manufacturer's protocol. Thermocycler conditions in Perkin Elmer 9600 were as follows: 94°C for 3 min, then 35 cycles of 94 °C for 30 sec., 60°C for 30 sec., and 72°C for 1 min. PCR  
10 was followed by an additional extension at 72°C for 7 minutes. A 600 bp fragment was gel purified, ends filled-in using T4 DNA Polymerase (LifeTechnologies, Rockville, MD, cloned into the pCR-Blunt vector (Invitrogen, Co., Carlsbad, CA), and the recombinant plasmids transformed into TOP10 supercompetent  
15 cells (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA). Sequencing of the clones revealed high homology with pRTA7 (82.1% in 196 amino acids).

For isolation of a full-length gene, a cDNA library was constructed with mRNA isolated from total RNA using oligo dT  
20 cellulose resin. The pBluescript II XR library construction kit (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) was then used to synthesize double stranded cDNA which was then directionally cloned (5'NotI/3'EcoRI) into pBluescript II KS(+) vector. The *T. aureum* (BICC 7091) library contained approximately  $1.89 \times 10^8$   
25 clones, each with an average insert size of approximately 1300 bp.

Primers RO1210 (SEQ ID NO:40) (5'-GCT GGT TGG ACT TTG GAC ATG ATT GGA TCC- 3') and RO1211 (SEQ ID NO:41) (5'-TAC ATT GGC AGG CCA ACC ATG TAG AGA ACG - 3') were designed to amplify 5'  
30 and 3' sequences, respectively. RO1210/RO899 (SEQ ID NO:11) and RO1211/RO898 (SEQ ID NO:7) were set up with cDNA Polymerase (Clontech, PaloAlto, CA), 5 ul of cDNA from the library under the same conditions as described for isolating the original  
35 fragment earlier in this example. After cloning and sequencing of fragments an additional internal primer RO1214 (SEQ ID NO:42) (5'-GGA TTC AAT CAT GTC CAA AGT CCA ACC AGC-3')

with RO898 from the vector was used to identify the 5' end of the gene. In a 50 µl reaction, 10 pmol of each primer with 5ul of library DNA as target with Platinum Taq™ PCRx (Clontech, PaloAlto, CA) with MgSO<sub>4</sub> was used according to the manufacturer's protocol. The cycling protocol was as follows: an initial melt of 94°C for 5 minutes followed by 35 cycles of 94°C for 45 seconds, 55°C for 30 seconds, 68°C for 2 minutes and an extension cycle of 72°C for 7 minutes.

The full-length Δ4-desaturase from *T. aureum* (BICC 7091) was isolated with 5' primer RO1223 (SEQ ID NO:43) (5'-TCT GAT GAA TTC ATG ACG GCC GGA TTT GAA GAA G-3') and 3' primer RO1224 (SEQ ID NO:44) (5'-GTC TAG CTC GAG TTA GTT CTT GTC CCA GGC AGG CA-3') with added restriction sites EcoRI and XhoI (underlined), respectively, added for cloning purposes. In a 50 µl reaction, 10 pmol of each primer, with 5 ul of library DNA as target, with Platinum Taq™ PCRx (Clontech, PaloAlto, CA) with MgSO<sub>4</sub> according to the manufacturer's protocol, were used. The cycling protocol was as follows: an initial melt of 94°C for 5 minutes followed by 35 cycles of 94°C for 45 seconds, 55°C for 30 seconds, 68°C for 2 minutes and an extension cycle of 72°C for 7 minutes. The single band was separated on an agarose gel, purified, cut with EcoRI and XhoI, and ligated to pYX242 linearized with the same enzymes. Sequence analysis of the full-length clone designated, pRTA11 (see Figure 18) (SEQ ID NO:45) revealed an open reading frame of 1542 base pairs encoding a protein of 513 amino acids (see Figure 19) (SEQ ID NO:46). (Plasmid pRTA11 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Virginia 20110 on March 27, 2002 and was accorded accession numbers PTA-4187.)

Example VIII  
Expression of Putative  
Δ4-Desaturases pRSA1 and pRTA11 in Yeast

35

Both plasmids were transformed into competent *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* strain 334 and grown as described in Example IV with either 50 µM ADA or ω3-DPA. As shown in Table 4, both ω6-DPA and DHA were produced when 334 (pRSA1) or

(pRTA11) was grown with ADA or  $\omega$ 3-DPA, which are the products of a  $\Delta$ 4-desaturation.

5

Table 4  
Fatty Acid as a Percentage of  
Total Lipid Extracted from Yeast

Clone	22:4 (n-6) Incorporated	22:5 (n-6) Produced	22:5 (n-3) Incorporated	22:6 (n-3) Produced
PYX242 (control)	15.03	0	20.46	0.25
PYX242 (control)	55.36	0	62.98	0.42
PRTA11	50.73	5.42	42.39	9.17

10 Key:

22:4 (n-6) =Adrenic acid  
 22:5 (n-3) = $\omega$ 3-Docosapentaenoic acid  
 22:5 (n-6) = $\omega$ 6-Docosapentaenoic acid  
 15 22:6 (n-3) =Docosahexaenoic acid

When the percent conversion of the substrate to product was calculated as described in Table 5, the preferred substrate, by virtue of the higher percent conversion, was the  $\omega$ 3-DPA to produce DHA. This data shows clearly that these plasmids also encode  $\Delta$ 4-desaturases.

25

Table 5  
Percent Conversion of Two Substrates to Product

Clone	50 $\mu$ M 22:4n-6	50 $\mu$ M 22:5n-3
PYX242 (control)	0	1.2
PRSA1	3.64	9.7
PYX242 (control)	0	0.66
PRTA11	9.65	17.78

22:4n-6 to 22:5n-6 (Adrenic acid to  $\omega$ 6-Docosapentaenoic acid)  
 22:5n-3 to 22:6n-3 ( $\omega$ 3-Docosapentaenoic acid to Docosahexaenoic acid)

30

Example IX

59



Demonstration of Co-expression of a  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase with a Mouse Elongase in Yeast

As described in Example V, the *T. aureum* (ATCC 34304)  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase was co-transformed with the mouse elongase pRMELO4 (recloned from the plasmid pRAE84 into pYES2).

Table 6 shows that when 10  $\mu$ M of the substrate EPA (20:5n-3) was added, the elongase was able to add two carbons to EPA to produce  $\omega 3$ -DPA, and the desaturase converted  $\omega 3$ -DPA to DHA. No DHA was produced by the control transformation 334(pYX242/pYES2). A small amount of  $\omega 3$ -DPA was seen in the control, but was a contaminant of the added substrate EPA. Thus, *T. aureum*  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase was able to produce a product in a heterologous expression system that was the product of another heterologous enzyme (the mouse elongase) from the PUFA biosynthetic pathway to produce the expected PUFA. This demonstrates that  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase can indeed work with other heterologous enzymes in the PUFA pathway in a heterologous expression system such as yeast.

Table 6  
Fatty Acid ( $\mu$ g) Extracted Lipid from Yeast

Clone	EPA Incorporated	$\omega 3$ -DPA Produced by elongase	DHA Produced by desaturase
PYX242/ PYES2 (control)	59.38	2.54	0
PRTA7/ PRMELO4 (mouse elongase)	47.04	14.76	1.55

10  $\mu$ M substrate added

Example IX  
Isolation of a Novel Desaturase Gene from the Algae *Isochrysis*  
*galbana* (CCMP1323)

5       The fatty acid composition of the algae *Isochrysis*  
      *galbana* (*I. galbana*) (CCMP 1323) was investigated to determine  
      the polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) produced by this  
      organism. This algae showed a substantial amount of long  
      chain PUFA including omega 3-docosapentaenoic acid (omega 3-  
10   DPA, 22:5n-3) and docosahexaenoic acid (DHA, 22:6n-3). In  
      fact DHA was present in the highest amount representing 19% of  
      the total lipid. Thus, *I. galbana* was predicted to possess a  
       $\Delta 4$ -desaturase capable of converting omega 3-DPA to DHA. The  
      goal was therefore to isolate the predicted  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase gene  
15   from *I. galbana*, and to verify the functionality of the enzyme  
      by expression in an alternate host.

      Frozen pellets of *I. galbana* were obtained from  
      Provasoli-Guillard National Center for Culture of Marine  
      Phytoplankton (CCMP, West Boothbay Harbor, ME). These pellets  
20   were crushed in liquid nitrogen and total RNA was extracted  
      from *I. galbana* by using the Qiagen RNeasy Maxi Kit (Qiagen,  
      as per manufacturers instructions. From this total RNA, mRNA  
      was isolated using oligo dT cellulose resin, which was then  
      used for the construction of a cDNA library using the  
25   pBluescript II XR library construction kit (Stratagene, La  
      Jolla, CA). The cDNA thus produced was directionally cloned  
      (5'*NotI*/3'*EcoRI*) into pBluescript II KS (+) vector. The *I.*  
      *galbana* library contained approximately  $9.4 \times 10^4$  clones per  
       $\mu$ l, each with an average insert size of approximately 1300 bp.  
30   Two thousand primary clones from this library were sequenced  
      from the 5' end using the M13 forward primer (SEQ NO ID:47)  
      (5'-AGC GGA TAA CAA TTT CAC ACA GG-3'). Sequencing was  
      carried out using the ABI BigDye sequencing kit (Applied  
      Biosystems, CA) and the MegaBase Capillary DNA sequencer  
35   (Amersham biosciences, Piscataway, NJ).

A 647 bp clone containing the 3' end of this novel  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase designated 'iso25-A09' was obtained from sequencing of the 2000 library clones. This fragment shared ~30% amino acid sequence identity with other known  $\Delta 5$  and  $\Delta 6$  desaturases. Since this fragment did not contain the stop codon of the gene, additional clones containing the 3' end of this gene were obtained by PCR amplification of the cDNA library (template) using the 3'-end vector primer R0899 (SEQ ID NO:11) and R01270 (SEQ ID NO:48) (5'-CAC CTG GCT CGA GTC GAC GAT GAT GG -3'). PCR amplification was carried out using Platinum Taq (HF) DNA polymerase (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA). Amplification was carried out in a 50  $\mu$ l total volume containing: 1  $\mu$ l of the cDNA library ligation mixture, PCR buffer containing 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 8.4, 50 mM KCl (final concentration), 200  $\mu$ M each deoxyribonucleotide triphosphate, 10 pmole of each primer, 1.5 mM  $MgSO_4$ , and 0.5  $\mu$ l of Platinum Taq (HF) DNA polymerase. Amplification was carried out as follows using the Perkin Elmer 9600 machine: initial melt at 94°C for 2 minutes followed by 5 cycles of 94°C for 30 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes, 10 cycles of 94°C 30 seconds, 70°C for 30 seconds, and 72°C for 3 minutes and 20 cycles of 94°C for 30 seconds, 68°C for 30 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes, followed by an extension of 72°C for 10 minutes. From this amplification no bands were visible which might have been due to the low amounts of this gene in the library. Thus 2  $\mu$ l of this PCR reaction was used as a template for a second PCR reaction involving Platinum Taq (HF) DNA polymerase under that same PCR components as described above. However, this time amplification was carried out as follows: initial denaturation at 94°C for 3 minute, followed by 30 cycles of the following: 94°C for 45 sec, 55°C for 30 sec, 68°C for 2 min. The reaction was terminated at 4°C. A 670 bp PCR band was thus obtained which was gel purified, and cloned into PCR-Blunt vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA). The recombinant plasmids were

transformed into TOP10 supercompetent cells (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA), and clones were sequenced and analyzed. Clones 'iso25-A09-6' and iso25-A09-1' were thus obtained that contained the 3' end of the gene along with the 'TAA' stop  
5 codon and the poly-A tail. This clone did overlap with the original 'iso25-A09' fragment.

To isolate the 5' end of this gene, RACE (rapid amplification of cDNA ends) ready cDNA was used as a target for the reactions. To prepare this material, approximately 5  
10 µg of total RNA was used according the manufacturer's direction with the GeneRacer™ kit (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) and Superscript II™ enzyme (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) for reverse transcription to produce cDNA target. This cDNA was then use as a template for a PCR reaction involving 30 pmol  
15 GeneRacer™ 5' primer (SEQ ID NO:30) (5'- CGA CTG GAG CAC GAG GAC ACT GA-3') in combination with 10 pmols of any one of the following gene-specific primers:

RO1286 (SEQ ID NO:49)

5'- CGT ACC CGG TGC AAT AGA AGG TGA G -3'

20 RO1287 (SEQ ID NO:50)

5'- CCA TCA TCG TCG ACT CGA GCC AGG TG -3'

RO1288 (SEQ ID NO:51)

5'- TGT GGA GCC ATG TGG TGC TCG ATC TG -3'

PCR amplification was carried out using Platinum Taq DNA  
25 polymerase (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) in a 50 µl total volume containing: 1 µl of the RACE-cDNA, PCR buffer containing 20 mM Tris-Cl, pH 8.4, 50 mM KCl (final concentration), 200 µM each deoxyribonucleotide triphosphate, 1.5 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and 0.5 µl of Platinum Taq DNA polymerase. Amplification was carried out as  
30 follows using the Perkin Elmer 9600 machine: initial melt at 94°C for 2 minutes followed by 5 cycles of 94°C for 30 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes, 10 cycles of 94°C 30 seconds, 70°C for 30 seconds, and 72°C for 3 minutes and 20 cycles of 94°C for 30 seconds, 68°C for 30 seconds and 72°C for 3 minutes, followed

by an extension of 72°C for 10 minutes. All these primer combinations resulted in bands, which were gel purified, filled-in with T4-DNA polymerase, cloned into PCR-blunt vector and transformed into TOP10 supercompetent cells. Sequencing  
5 of these clones like 'iso25-A09-33-5', 'iso25-A09-31-3', iso25-A09-30-1' and iso25-A09-32-3' revealed the 5' end of this gene containing the 'ATG' start site, the cytochrome b5 domain and two histidine boxes. These clones overlapped each other and also overlapped the original 'iso25-A09' fragment  
10 that contained the third histidine box.

To isolate the full length of this gene both genomic DNA, as well as cDNA obtained (from RACE), were used as templates in PCR reactions with the following primers:

RO 1400 (SEQ ID NO:52)

15 5'- TCA ACA GAA TTC **ATG** TGC AAC GCG GCG CAG GTC GAG ACG CAG -  
3'

(This forward primer contained an *EcoRI* site (underlined) along with the 'ATG' start site (bold) suitable for cloning into the yeast expression vector pYX242).

20

RO 1401 (SEQ ID NO:53)

5'- AAA AGA AAG CTT **TTA** GTC CGC CTT GAC CGT GTC GAC CAA AGC -  
3'

(This reverse primer contained a *HindIII* site (underlined) along with the 'TAA' stop site (bold) for cloning into  
25 pYX242). PCR amplification was carried out using Advantage-GC cDNA polymerase (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA) in a 50 µl total volume containing: 1 µl of the RACE-cDNA or 2 µl of genomic DNA, PCR buffer containing [40 mM Tricine-KOH pH 9.2, 15 mM  
30 KOAc (final concentration), 3.5 mM Mg(OAc)<sub>2</sub>, 5% DMSO, 3.75 µg/ml BSA, 200 µM each deoxyribonucleotide triphosphate, 1M GC-melt, and 1 µl of Advantage-GC cDNA polymerase. The thermocycling protocol included an initial denaturation at 94°C for 1 min, followed by 30 cycles of the following

[denaturation at 94°C for 30 seconds and annealing at 68°C for 3 minutes], a final extension at 68°C for 5 minutes, followed by termination at 4°C.

5        A ~1.35 kb band was obtained which was gel purified, digested with the restriction enzymes *EcoRI/HindIII* for 2 hours, cleaned through the QiaQuick PCR purification kit (Qiagen, Valencia, CA), and cloned into the pYX242 yeast expression vector (Novagen, Madison, WI) previously digested  
10 with *EcoRI/HindIII*. This construct was labeled pRIG6 and consisted of the 'iso25-A09' full length gene isolated from RACE-derived cDNA and the pYX242 vector. This was transformed into yeast SC334 for expression studies.

      The full length gene of 'iso25-A09' present in pRIG6 was  
15 1302 bp in length (SEQ ID NO:54) (Figure 20) and encoded a protein of 433 amino acids (SEQ ID NO:55) (Figure 21). A tFastA search of the deduced protein sequence of this gene showed the protein to have 30.6% identity with the  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase from *I. galbana* (U.S. Patent Appln. No. 10/054,534  
20 incorporated in its entirety by reference). Also the predicted protein of this gene was 30.8% identical to the  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase from *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) (Figure 22). (Further, the DNA sequence of the gene was found to exhibit 42.37% sequence identity to the nucleotide sequence  
25 encoding the *T. aureum* (ATCC 34304))  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase, 43% identity to the nucleotide sequence encoding the *S. aggregatum* (ATCC 28209)  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase, and 39.7% identity to the nucleotide sequence encoding the *T. aureum* (BICC7091)  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase sequence.) Like all front-end desaturating enzyme  
30 genes like  $\Delta$ 5- and  $\Delta$ 6-desaturase, this gene contains a cytochrome b5 domain within the 5'-end of its sequence. This cytochrome b5 is thought to function as the immediate electron donor for the desaturases, and functions in a number of oxidation-reduction reactions involving NADH-dependent  
35 desaturation. This gene also possessed the three histidine-

rich motifs that are present in all membrane-bound desaturases. These are present at position 153 to 158 (HMGGH) (SEQ ID NO:71), 188 to 193 (HNKHH) (SEQ ID NO:72), and 347 to 352 (QIEHH) (SEQ ID NO:73). These histidine-rich boxes are believed to co-ordinate the diiron-oxo structure at the enzyme's active site, and are necessary for enzyme activity. These features are consistent with this gene product being a member of the membrane-bound desaturase/hydroxylase family of the diiron-oxo proteins (3) and also being a front-end desaturating enzyme. The G+C content of this gene is 64.2%.

#### Example X

#### Expression of pRIG6, a Novel Desaturase from *Isochrysis galbana* (CCMP 1323), in Yeast

15

To determine the substrate specificity and the class of reaction catalyzed by a novel desaturase from *I. galbana*, the pRIG6 construct was heterologously expressed in a *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (SC334), as described below. Since *S. cerevisiae* cannot synthesize fatty acids beyond oleic acid (OA, 18:1 n-9), it is an ideal system to use to determine enzyme activity on substrates longer than OA since no background enzyme activity will be detected. Here, substrates can be exogenously supplied to the host, taken up by the cell and acted on by the expressed protein of the transformed gene.

Clone pRIG6, which consisted of the full-length 'iso25-A09' desaturase from *I. galbana* cloned into pYX242, was transformed into *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* (SC334) using the Alkali-Cation Yeast Transformation kit (BIO 101, Vista, CA). (Plasmid pRIG6 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Virginia 20110 on April 5, 2002 and was accorded accession number PTA-4209.) Transformants were selected for leucine auxotrophy on media lacking leucine (DOB [-Leu]). To detect the specific desaturase activity of these clones, transformants were grown

in the presence of 50  $\mu$ M specific fatty acid substrates as listed below:

- 5 a. Linoleic acid (LA, 18:2n-6) - conversion to  $\alpha$ -linolenic acid (ALA, 18:3n-3) indicates  $\Delta$ 15- desaturase activity; conversion to gamma-linolenic acid indicates  $\Delta$ 6- desaturase activity.
- 10 b. Dihomo-gamma-linolenic acid (20:3n-6)- conversion to eicosatetraenoic acid (ETA, 20:4n-3) indicates  $\Delta$ 17- desaturase activity; conversion to arachidonic acid (ARA, 20:4n-6) indicates  $\Delta$ 5-desaturase activity.
- c. Omega-6-eicosadienoic acid (20:2n-6)-conversion to Dihomo-gamma-linolenic acid (20:3n-6) indicates  $\Delta$ 8- desaturase activity.
- 15 d. Adrenic acid (22:4n-6)-conversion to  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-6) indicates  $\Delta$ 4- desaturase activity.
- e. Omega 3-docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-3)-conversion to Docosahexaenoic acid (22:6n-3) indicates  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase activity.

20

The negative control strain consisted of *S. cerevisiae* transformed with the pYX242 vector, and these cultures were grown simultaneously and analyzed.

The cultures were vigorously agitated (250 rpm) and grown  
25 for 48 hours at 24°C in the presence of 50  $\mu$ M (final concentration) of the various substrates (Table 7). The cells were spun down, washed once in distilled water, and the pellets vortexed in methanol; chloroform was added along with tridecanoin (as an internal standard). These mixtures were  
30 incubated for at least an hour at room temperature, or at 4°C overnight. The chloroform layer was extracted and filtered through a Whatman filter with 1 gm anhydrous sodium sulfate to remove particulates and residual water. The organic solvents were evaporated at 40°C under a stream of nitrogen. The  
35 extracted lipids were then derivitized to fatty acid methyl



esters (FAME) for gas chromatography analysis (GC) by adding 2 ml 0.5 N potassium hydroxide in methanol to a closed tube. The samples were heated to 95°C-100°C for 30 minutes and cooled to room temperature. Approximately 2 ml 14% borontrifluoride  
5 in methanol was added and the heating repeated. After the extracted lipid mixture cooled, 2 ml of water and 1 ml of hexane were added to extract the FAME for analysis by GC. The percent conversion was calculated using the formula:

$$10 \quad \% \text{ Conversion} = \frac{[\% \text{ Product}]}{[\% \text{ Product} + \% \text{ Substrate}]} \times 100$$

Table 7 shows the substrate specificity of the novel desaturase expressed in yeast. Here, the expressed pRIG6  
15 clone was capable of converting 15.3% of  $\omega$ 3-docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-3) to docosahexaenoic acid (22:5 n-3), indicating that the gene was a  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase. In addition, this enzyme was capable of converting 11% of adrenic acid (22:4n-6) to  $\omega$ 6-  
20 docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-6), which also indicated  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase activity.

The fatty acids of interest are represented as a percentage of the total lipids extracted from yeast. GC/MS was employed to identify the products. Under these  
25 conditions, the clones did not exhibit other desaturase activities. This confirmed the gene isolated to be a novel  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase gene. No background substrate conversion was detected with using just the vector alone. This data indicates that this novel  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase can be expressed in a  
30 heterologous system and would thus be useful in the production of transgenic oil containing DHA.

Table 7

*Isochrysis galbana* (CCMP 1323) Delta 4-Desaturase Expression  
in Baker's Yeast at 24°C

Clone	Desaturase activity	Substrate* Incorpor.	Substrate Produced	% Conversion of Substrate
PRIG6  (pYX242 + Delta 4)	$\Delta 6$	LA (8.35%)	GLA (0%)	0
	$\Delta 5$	DGLA (16.34%)	AA (0.29%)	0
	$\Delta 8$	$\omega 6$ -EDA (19.53%)	DGLA (0%)	0
	$\Delta 4$	ADA (23.93%)	$\omega 6$ -DPA (3.15%)	11%
	$\Delta 4$	$\omega 3$ -DPA (32.57%)	DHA (5.89%)	15.3%
Control  (pYX242)	$\Delta 6$	LA (9.18%)	GLA (0%)	0
	$\Delta 5$	DGLA (10.5%)	AA (0%)	0
	$\Delta 8$	$\omega 6$ -EDA (16.56%)	DGLA (0%)	0
	$\Delta 4$	ADA (15.55%)	$\omega 6$ -DPA (0%)	0
	$\Delta 4$	$\omega 3$ -DPA (26.03%)	DHA (0.29%)	0

5 \* 50  $\mu$ M substrate used

Numbers in parenthesis represent fatty acid as a percentage of total lipids from yeast

Key:

- 10 LA= Linoleic acid (18:2n-6)  
GLA= Gamma-linolenic acid (18:3n-6)  
DGLA= Dihomo-gamma-linolenic acid (20:3n-6)  
AA= Arachidonic acid (20:4n-6)  
 $\omega 6$ -EDA= omega-6 Eicosadienoic acid (20:2n-6)  
15 ADA= Adrenic acid (22:4n-6)  
 $\omega 3$ -DPA= omega-3 Docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-6)

$\omega$ 6-DPA= omega-6 Docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-3)

DHA= Docosaheptaenoic acid (22:6n-3)

#### Nutritional Compositions

5           The PUFAs described in the Detailed Description may be utilized in various nutritional supplements, infant formulations, nutritional substitutes and other nutritional solutions.

#### 10    I. INFANT FORMULATIONS

##### A.    Isomil® Soy Formula with Iron:

Usage: As a beverage for infants, children and adults with an allergy or sensitivity to cows milk. A feeding for patients  
15 with disorders for which lactose should be avoided: lactase deficiency, lactose intolerance and galactosemia.

##### Features:

- 20       -Soy protein isolate to avoid symptoms of cow's-milk-protein allergy or sensitivity.
- Lactose-free formulation to avoid lactose-associated diarrhea.
- Low osmolality (240 mOs/kg water) to reduce risk of osmotic diarrhea.
- 25       -Dual carbohydrates (corn syrup and sucrose) designed to enhance carbohydrate absorption and reduce the risk of exceeding the absorptive capacity of the damaged gut.
- 1.8 mg of Iron (as ferrous sulfate) per 100 Calories to help prevent iron deficiency.
- 30       -Recommended levels of vitamins and minerals.
- Vegetable oils to provide recommended levels of essential fatty acids.
- Milk-white color, milk-like consistency and pleasant aroma.

35

Ingredients: (Pareve) 85% water, 4.9% corn syrup, 2.6%  
sugar (sucrose), 2.1 % soy oil, 1.9% soy protein isolate,  
1.4% coconut oil, 0.15% calcium citrate, 0.11 % calcium  
phosphate tribasic, potassium citrate, potassium  
phosphate monobasic, potassium chloride, mono- and  
disglycerides, soy lecithin, carrageenan, ascorbic acid,  
L-methionine, magnesium chloride, potassium phosphate  
dibasic, sodium chloride, choline chloride, taurine,  
ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate,  
zinc sulfate, L-carnitine, niacinamide, calcium  
pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate,  
thiamine chloride hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine  
hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, potassium  
iodide, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin  
D3 and cyanocobalamin.

B. Isomil® DF Soy Formula For Diarrhea:

Usage: As a short-term feeding for the dietary management  
of diarrhea in infants and toddlers.

Features:

- First infant formula to contain added dietary fiber from  
soy fiber specifically for diarrhea management.
- Clinically shown to reduce the duration of loose, watery  
stools during mild to severe diarrhea in infants.
- Nutritionally complete to meet the nutritional needs of  
the infant.
- Soy protein isolate with added L-methionine meets or  
exceeds an infant's requirement for all essential amino  
acids.
- Lactose-free formulation to avoid lactose-associated  
diarrhea.
- Low osmolality (240 mOsm/kg water) to reduce the risk of  
osmotic diarrhea.

-Dual carbohydrates (corn syrup and sucrose) designed to enhance carbohydrate absorption and reduce the risk of exceeding the absorptive capacity of the damaged gut.

-Meets or exceeds the vitamin and mineral levels

5 recommended by the Committee on Nutrition of the American Academy of Pediatrics and required by the Infant Formula Act.

-1.8 mg of iron (as ferrous sulfate) per 100 Calories to help prevent iron deficiency.

10 -Vegetable oils to provide recommended levels of essential fatty acids.

Ingredients: (Pareve) 86% water, 4.8% corn syrup, 2.5% sugar (sucrose), 2.1% soy oil, 2.0% soy protein isolate, 15 1.4% coconut oil, 0.77% soy fiber, 0.12% calcium citrate, 0.11% calcium phosphate tribasic, 0.10% potassium citrate, potassium chloride, potassium phosphate monobasic, mono and diglycerides, soy lecithin, carrageenan, magnesium chloride, ascorbic acid, L- 20 methionine, potassium phosphate dibasic, sodium chloride, choline chloride, taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, L-carnitine, niacinamide, calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride hydrochloride, 25 riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, potassium iodide, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

C. Isomil® SF Sucrose-Free Soy Formula With Iron:

30

Usage: As a beverage for infants, children and adults with an allergy or sensitivity to cow's-milk protein or an intolerance to sucrose. A feeding for patients with disorders for which lactose and sucrose should be 35 avoided.

## Features:

- Soy protein isolate to avoid symptoms of cow's-milk-protein allergy or sensitivity.
- 5    -Lactose-free formulation to avoid lactose-associated diarrhea (carbohydrate source is Polycose® Glucose Polymers).
- Sucrose free for the patient who cannot tolerate sucrose.
- 10   -Low osmolality (180 mOsm/kg water) to reduce risk of osmotic diarrhea.
- 1.8 mg of iron (as ferrous sulfate) per 100 Calories to help prevent iron deficiency.
- Recommended levels of vitamins and minerals.
- 15   -Vegetable oils to provide recommended levels of essential fatty acids.
- Milk-white color, milk-like consistency and pleasant aroma.
  
- 20   Ingredients: (Pareve) 75% water, 11.8% hydrolyzed cornstarch, 4.1% soy oil, 4.1 % soy protein isolate, 2.8% coconut oil, 1.0% modified cornstarch, 0.38% calcium phosphate tribasic, 0.17% potassium citrate, 0.13% potassium chloride, mono- and diglycerides, soy lecithin,
- 25   magnesium chloride, ascorbic acid, L-methionine, calcium carbonate, sodium chloride, choline chloride, carrageenan, taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, L-carnitine, niacinamide, calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate,
- 30   vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, potassium iodide, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.
  
- 35   D.   Isomil® 20 Soy Formula With Iron Ready To Feed,

20 Cal/fl oz.:

Usage: When a soy feeding is desired.

Ingredients: (Pareve) 85% water, 4.9% corn syrup, 2.6%  
5 sugar(sucrose), 2.1 % soy oil, 1.9% soy protein isolate,  
1.4% coconut oil, 0.15% calcium citrate, 0. 11% calcium  
phosphate tribasic, potassium citrate, potassium  
phosphate monobasic, potassium chloride, mono- and  
diglycerides, soy lecithin, carrageenan, ascorbic acid,  
10 L-methionine, magnesium chloride, potassium phosphate  
dibasic, sodium chloride, choline chloride, taurine,  
ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate,  
zinc sulfate, L-carnitine, niacinamide, calcium  
pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate,  
15 thiamine chloride hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine  
hydrochloride, folic  
acid, manganese sulfate, potassium iodide, phylloquinone,  
biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

20 E. Similac® Infant Formula:

Usage: When an infant formula is needed: if the decision  
is made to discontinue breastfeeding before age 1 year,  
if a supplement to breastfeeding is needed or as a  
25 routine feeding if breastfeeding is not adopted.

Features:

-Protein of appropriate quality and quantity for good  
growth; heat-denatured, which reduces the risk of milk-  
30 associated enteric blood loss.  
-Fat from a blend of vegetable oils (doubly homogenized),  
providing essential linoleic acid that is easily  
absorbed.  
-Carbohydrate as lactose in proportion similar to that of  
35 human milk.

-Low renal solute load to minimize stress on developing organs.

-Powder, Concentrated Liquid and Ready To Feed forms.

Ingredients: (-D) Water, nonfat milk, lactose, soy oil, coconut oil, mono- and diglycerides, soy lecithin, ascorbic acid, carrageenan, choline chloride, taurine, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, niacinamide, ferrous sulfate, calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

F. Similac® NeoCare Premature Infant Formula With Iron:

Usage: For premature infants' special nutritional needs after hospital discharge. Similac NeoCare is a nutritionally complete formula developed to provide premature infants with extra calories, protein, vitamins and minerals needed to promote catch-up growth and support development.

Features:

-Reduces the need for caloric and vitamin supplementation. More calories (22 Cal/fl oz) than standard term formulas (20 Cal/fl oz).

-Highly absorbed fat blend, with medium-chain triglycerides

(MCToil) to help meet the special digestive needs of premature infants.

-Higher levels of protein, vitamins and minerals per 100 calories to extend the nutritional support initiated in-hospital.



-More calcium and phosphorus for improved bone mineralization.

Ingredients: -D Corn syrup solids, nonfat milk, lactose,  
5 whey protein concentrate, soy oil, high-oleic safflower  
oil, fractionated coconut oil (medium chain  
triglycerides), coconut oil, potassium citrate, calcium  
phosphate tribasic, calcium carbonate, ascorbic acid,  
magnesium chloride, potassium chloride, sodium chloride,  
10 taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, choline chloride,  
ascorbyl palmitate, L-carnitine, alpha-tocopheryl  
acetate, zinc sulfate, niacinamide, mixed tocopherols,  
sodium citrate, calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate,  
thiamine chloride hydrochloride, vitamin A palmitate,  
15 beta carotene, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride,  
folic acid, manganese sulfate, phylloquinone, biotin,  
sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

G. Similac Natural Care Low-Iron Human Milk Fortifier  
20 Ready To Use, 24 Cal/fl oz.:

Usage: Designed to be mixed with human milk or to be fed  
alternatively with human milk to low-birth-weight  
infants.

25 Ingredients: -D Water, nonfat milk, hydrolyzed  
cornstarch, lactose, fractionated coconut oil (medium-  
chain triglycerides), whey protein concentrate, soy oil,  
coconut oil, calcium phosphate tribasic, potassium  
30 citrate, magnesium chloride, sodium citrate, ascorbic  
acid, calcium carbonate, mono and diglycerides, soy  
lecithin, carrageenan, choline chloride, m-inositol,  
taurine, niacinamide, L-carnitine, alpha tocopheryl  
acetate, zinc sulfate, potassium chloride, calcium  
35 pantothenate, ferrous sulfate, cupric sulfate,

riboflavin, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride hydrochloride, pyridoxine hydrochloride, biotin, folic acid, manganese sulfate, phylloquinone, vitamin D3, sodium selenite and cyanocobalamin.

Various PUFAs of this invention can be substituted and/or added to the infant formulae described above and to other infant formulae known to those in the art.

## II. NUTRITIONAL FORMULATIONS

### A. ENSURE®

Usage: ENSURE is a low-residue liquid food designed primarily as an oral nutritional supplement to be used with or between meals or, in appropriate amounts, as a meal replacement. ENSURE is lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use in modified diets, including low-cholesterol diets. Although it is primarily an oral supplement, it can be fed by tube.

#### Patient Conditions:

- For patients on modified diets
- For elderly patients at nutrition risk
- For patients with involuntary weight loss
- For patients recovering from illness or surgery
- For patients who need a low-residue diet

Ingredients: -D Water, Sugar (Sucrose), Maltodextrin (Corn), Calcium and Sodium Caseinates, High-Oleic Safflower Oil, Soy Protein Isolate, Soy Oil, Canola Oil, Potassium Citrate, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Sodium Citrate, Magnesium Chloride, Magnesium Phosphate Dibasic, Artificial Flavor, Sodium Chloride, Soy Lecithin, Choline Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Carrageenan, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Gellan Gum, Niacinamide,

Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Cupric Sulfate,  
Vitamin A Palmitate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride,  
Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Folic Acid, Sodium  
Molybdate, Chromium Chloride, Biotin, Potassium Iodide,  
5 Sodium Selenate.

B.ENSURE® BARS:

Usage: ENSURE BARS are complete, balanced nutrition for  
10 supplemental use between or with meals. They provide a  
delicious, nutrient-rich alternative to other snacks.  
ENSURE BARS contain <1 g lactose/bar, and Chocolate Fudge  
Brownie flavor is gluten-free. (Honey Graham Crunch  
15 flavor contains gluten.)

Patient Conditions:

-For patients who need extra calories, protein, vitamins  
and minerals.

-Especially useful for people who do not take in enough  
20 calories and nutrients.

-For people who have the ability to chew and swallow

-Not to be used by anyone with a peanut allergy or any  
type of allergy to nuts.

Ingredients: Honey Graham Crunch -- High-Fructose Corn  
25 Syrup, Soy Protein Isolate, Brown Sugar, Honey,  
Maltodextrin (Corn), Crisp Rice (Milled Rice,  
Sugar [Sucrose], Salt [Sodium Chloride] and Malt), Oat  
Bran, Partially Hydrogenated Cottonseed and Soy Oils, Soy  
Polysaccharide, Glycerine, Whey Protein Concentrate,  
30 Polydextrose, Fructose, Calcium Caseinate, Cocoa Powder,  
Artificial Flavors, Canola Oil, High-Oleic Safflower Oil,  
Nonfat Dry Milk, Whey Powder, Soy Lecithin and Corn Oil.  
Manufactured in a facility that processes nuts.

Vitamins and Minerals: Calcium Phosphate Tribasic,  
Potassium Phosphate Dibasic, Magnesium Oxide, Salt  
(Sodium Chloride), Potassium Chloride, Ascorbic Acid,  
Ferric Orthophosphate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate,  
5 Niacinamide, Zinc Oxide, Calcium Pantothenate, Copper  
Gluconate, Manganese Sulfate, Riboflavin, Beta Carotene,  
Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Thiamine Mononitrate, Folic  
Acid, Biotin,  
Chromium Chloride, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate,  
10 Sodium Molybdate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and  
Cyanocobalamin.

Protein: Honey Graham Crunch - The protein source is a  
blend of soy protein isolate and milk proteins.  
15

Soy protein isolate	74%
Milk proteins	26%

20 Fat: Honey Graham Crunch - The fat source is a blend of  
partially hydrogenated cottonseed and soybean, canola,  
high oleic safflower, oils, and soy lecithin.

Partially hydrogenated cottonseed and soybean oil 76%

25 Canola oil	8%
High-oleic safflower oil	8%
Corn oil	4%
Soy lecithin	4%

30 Carbohydrate: Honey Graham Crunch - The carbohydrate  
source is a combination of high-fructose corn syrup,  
brown sugar, maltodextrin, honey, crisp rice, glycerine,  
soy polysaccharide, and oat bran.

35 High-fructose corn syrup	24%
Brown sugar	21%
Maltodextrin	12%

	Honey	11%
	Crisp rice	9%
	Glycerine	9%
	Soy Polysaccharide	7%
5	Oat bran	7%

C. ENSURE® HIGH PROTEIN:

Usage: ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN is a concentrated, high-  
10 protein liquid food designed for people who require  
additional calories, protein, vitamins, and minerals in  
their diets. It can be used as an oral nutritional  
supplement with or between meals or, in appropriate  
amounts, as a meal replacement. ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN is  
15 lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use by  
people recovering from general surgery or hip fractures  
and by patients at risk for pressure ulcers.

Patient Conditions:

20 -For patients who require additional calories, protein,  
vitamins, and minerals, such as patients recovering from  
general surgery or hip fractures, patients at risk for  
pressure ulcers, and patients on low-cholesterol diets.

25 Features:

-Low in saturated fat  
-Contains 6 g of total fat and < 5 mg of cholesterol per  
serving  
-Rich, creamy taste  
30 -Excellent source of protein, calcium, and other  
essential vitamins and minerals  
-For low-cholesterol diets  
-Lactose-free, easily digested

35 Ingredients:

Vanilla Supreme: -D Water, Sugar (Sucrose), Maltodextrin  
 (Corn), Calcium and Sodium Caseinates, High-Oleic  
 Safflower Oil, Soy Protein Isolate, Soy Oil, Canola Oil,  
 5 Potassium Citrate, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Sodium  
 Citrate, Magnesium Chloride, Magnesium Phosphate Dibasic,  
 Artificial Flavor, Sodium Chloride, Soy Lecithin, Choline  
 Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Carrageenan, Zinc Sulfate,  
 Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Gellan Gum,  
 10 Niacinamide,  
 Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Cupric Sulfate,  
 Vitamin A Palmitate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride,  
 Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Folic Acid, Sodium  
 Molybdate, Chromium Chloride, Biotin, Potassium Iodide,  
 15 Sodium Selenate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and  
 Cyanocobalamin.

#### Protein:

The protein source is a blend of two high-biologic-value  
 20 proteins: casein and soy.

Sodium and calcium caseinates	85%
Soy protein isolate	15%

#### Fat:

25 The fat source is a blend of three oils: high-oleic  
 safflower, canola, and soy.

High-oleic safflower oil	40%
Canola oil	30%
30 Soy oil	30%

The level of fat in ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN meets American  
 Heart Association (AHA) guidelines. The 6 grams of fat in  
 ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN represent 24% of the total calories,  
 35 with 2.6% of the fat being from saturated fatty acids and

7.9% from polyunsaturated fatty acids. These values are within the AHA guidelines of < 30% of total calories from fat, < 10% of the calories from saturated fatty acids, and < 10% of total calories from polyunsaturated fatty acids.

#### Carbohydrate:

ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN contains a combination of maltodextrin and sucrose. The mild sweetness and flavor variety (vanilla supreme, chocolate royal, wild berry, and banana), plus VARI-FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, help to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

Vanilla and other nonchocolate flavors:

Sucrose	60%
Maltodextrin	40%

#### Chocolate:

Sucrose	70%
Maltodextrin	30%

#### D. ENSURE® LIGHT

Usage: ENSURE LIGHT is a low-fat liquid food designed for use as an oral nutritional supplement with or between meals. ENSURE LIGHT is lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use in modified diets, including low-cholesterol diets.

#### Patient Conditions:

-For normal-weight or overweight patients who need extra nutrition in a supplement that contains 50% less fat and 20% fewer calories than ENSURE.

-For healthy adults who do not eat right and need extra nutrition.

Features:

- 5        -Low in fat and saturated fat
- Contains 3 g of total fat per serving and < 5 mg cholesterol
- Rich, creamy taste
- Excellent source of calcium and other essential vitamins and minerals
- 10       -For low-cholesterol diets
- Lactose-free, easily digested

Ingredients:

15       French Vanilla: -D Water, Maltodextrin (Corn), Sugar (Sucrose), Calcium Caseinate, High-Oleic Safflower Oil, Canola Oil, Magnesium Chloride, Sodium Citrate, Potassium Citrate, Potassium Phosphate Dibasic, Magnesium Phosphate Dibasic, Natural and Artificial Flavor, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Cellulose Gel, Choline Chloride, Soy Lecithin, Carrageenan, Salt (Sodium Chloride), Ascorbic Acid, Cellulose Gum, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Zinc Sulfate, Niacinamide, Manganese Sulfate, Calcium

20       Pantothenate, Cupric Sulfate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Vitamin A Palmitate, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Chromium Chloride, Folic Acid, Sodium Molybdate, Biotin, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and Cyanocobalamin.

25      

30      

Protein:

The protein source is calcium caseinate.

Calcium caseinate

100%

35



## Fat:

The fat source is a blend of two oils: high-oleic safflower and canola.

5

High-oleic safflower oil	70%
Canola oil	30%

10

The level of fat in ENSURE LIGHT meets American Heart Association (AHA) guidelines. The 3 grams of fat in ENSURE LIGHT represent 13.5% of the total calories, with 1.4% of the fat being from saturated fatty acids and 2.6% from polyunsaturated fatty acids. These values are within the AHA guidelines of < 30% of total calories from fat, < 10% of the, calories from saturated fatty acids, and < 10% of total calories from polyunsaturated fatty acids.

15

## Carbohydrate:

20

ENSURE LIGHT contains a combination of maltodextrin and sucrose. The chocolate flavor contains corn syrup as well. The mild sweetness and flavor variety (French vanilla, chocolate supreme, strawberry swirl), plus VARI-FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, help to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

25

## Vanilla and other nonchocolate flavors:

30

Sucrose	51%
Maltodextrin	49%

## Chocolate:

	Sucrose	47.0%
	Corn Syrup	26.5%
5	Maltodextrin	26.5%

## Vitamins and Minerals:

10 An 8-fl-oz serving of ENSURE LIGHT provides at least 25% of the RDIs for 24 key vitamins and minerals.

## Caffeine:

Chocolate flavor contains 2.1 mg caffeine/8 fl oz.

## E.ENSURE PLUS®

15 Usage: ENSURE PLUS is a high-calorie, low-residue liquid food for use when extra calories and nutrients, but a normal concentration of protein, are needed. It is designed primarily as an oral nutritional supplement to be used

20 with or between meals or, in appropriate amounts, as a meal replacement. ENSURE PLUS is lactose- and gluten-free. Although it is primarily an oral nutritional supplement, it can be fed by tube.

## 25 Patient Conditions:

-For patients who require extra calories and nutrients, but a normal concentration of protein, in a limited volume.

30 -For patients who need to gain or maintain healthy weight.

## Features:

-Rich, creamy taste

-Good source of essential vitamins and minerals

35

## Ingredients:

Vanilla: -D Water, Corn Syrup, Maltodextrin (Corn), Corn  
 Oil, Sodium and Calcium Caseinates, Sugar (Sucrose), Soy  
 5 Protein Isolate, Magnesium Chloride, Potassium Citrate,  
 Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Soy Lecithin, Natural and  
 Artificial Flavor, Sodium Citrate, Potassium Chloride,  
 Choline Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Carrageenan, Zinc  
 Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate,  
 10 Niacinamide, Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate,  
 Cupric  
 Sulfate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine  
 Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Vitamin A Palmitate, Folic  
 Acid, Biotin, Chromium Chloride, Sodium Molybdate,  
 15 Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenite, Phylloquinone,  
 Cyanocobalamin and Vitamin D3.

## Protein:

The protein source is a blend of two high-biologic-  
 20 value proteins: casein and soy.

Sodium and calcium caseinates	84%
Soy protein isolate	16%

## Fat:

25 The fat source is corn oil.

Corn oil	100%
----------	------

## Carbohydrate:

30 ENSURE PLUS contains a combination of maltodextrin  
 and sucrose. The mild sweetness and flavor variety  
 (vanilla, chocolate, strawberry, coffee, buffer pecan,  
 and eggnog), plus VARI-

FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, help to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

5 Vanilla, strawberry, butter pecan, and coffee flavors:

Corn Syrup	39%
Maltodextrin	38%
Sucrose	23%

10

Chocolate and eggnog flavors:

Corn Syrup	36%
Maltodextrin	34%
Sucrose	30%

15

Vitamins and Minerals:

An 8-fl-oz serving of ENSURE PLUS provides at least 15% of the RDIs for 25 key Vitamins and minerals.

20

Caffeine:

Chocolate flavor contains 3.1 mg Caffeine/8 fl oz. Coffee flavor contains a trace amount of caffeine.

F. ENSURE PLUS® HN

25

Usage: ENSURE PLUS HN is a nutritionally complete high-calorie, high-nitrogen liquid food designed for people with higher calorie and protein needs or limited volume tolerance. It may be used for oral supplementation or for total nutritional support by tube. ENSURE PLUS HN is lactose- and gluten-free.

30

Patient Conditions:

-For patients with increased calorie and protein needs, such as following surgery or injury.

35

-For patients with limited volume tolerance and early satiety.

Features:

- 5 -For supplemental or total nutrition
- For oral or tube feeding
- 1.5 CaVmL,
- High nitrogen
- Calorically dense

10 Ingredients:

Vanilla: -D Water, Maltodextrin (Corn), Sodium and Calcium Caseinates, Corn Oil, Sugar (Sucrose), Soy Protein Isolate, Magnesium Chloride, Potassium Citrate, 15 Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Soy Lecithin, Natural and Artificial Flavor, Sodium Citrate, Choline Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Taurine, L-Carnitine, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Niacinamide, Carrageenan, Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, 20 Cupric Sulfate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Vitamin A Palmitate, Folic Acid, Biotin, Chromium Chloride, Sodium Molybdate, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenite, Phylloquinone, Cyanocobalamin and Vitamin D3.

25

G.ENSURE® POWDER:

Usage: ENSURE POWDER (reconstituted with water) is a low-residue liquid food designed primarily as an oral 30 nutritional supplement to be used with or between meals. ENSURE POWDER is lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use in modified diets, including low-cholesterol diets.

35

## Patient Conditions:

- For patients on modified diets
- For elderly patients at nutrition risk
- For patients recovering from illness/surgery
- For patients who need a low-residue diet

## Features:

- Convenient, easy to mix
- Low in saturated fat
- Contains 9 g of total fat and < 5 mg of cholesterol per serving
- High in vitamins and minerals
- For low-cholesterol diets
- Lactose-free, easily digested

Ingredients: -D Corn Syrup, Maltodextrin (Corn), Sugar (Sucrose), Corn Oil, Sodium and Calcium Caseinates, Soy Protein Isolate, Artificial Flavor, Potassium Citrate, Magnesium Chloride, Sodium Citrate, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Potassium Chloride, Soy Lecithin, Ascorbic Acid, Choline Chloride, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Niacinamide, Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Cupric Sulfate, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Vitamin A Palmitate, Folic Acid, Biotin, Sodium Molybdate, Chromium Chloride, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and Cyanocobalamin.

## Protein:

The protein source is a blend of two high-biologic-value proteins: casein and soy.

Sodium and calcium caseinates	84%
Soy protein isolate	16%

## Fat:

The fat source is corn oil.

Corn oil

100%

## Carbohydrate:

ENSURE POWDER contains a combination of corn syrup, maltodextrin, and sucrose. The mild sweetness of ENSURE POWDER, plus VARI-FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, helps to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

## Vanilla:

Corn Syrup

35%

Maltodextrin

35%

Sucrose

30%

## H. ENSURE® PUDDING

Usage: ENSURE PUDDING is a nutrient-dense supplement providing balanced nutrition in a nonliquid form to be used with or between meals. It is appropriate for consistency-modified diets (e.g., soft, pureed, or full liquid) or for people with swallowing impairments. ENSURE PUDDING is gluten-free.

## Patient Conditions:

-For patients on consistency-modified diets (e.g., soft, pureed, or full liquid)

-For patients with swallowing impairments

## Features:

-Rich and creamy, good taste

-Good source of essential vitamins and minerals

-Convenient-needs no refrigeration

-Gluten-free

Nutrient Profile per 5 oz: Calories 250, Protein 10.9%,  
Total Fat 34.9%, Carbohydrate 54.2%

5

Ingredients:

Vanilla: -D Nonfat Milk, Water, Sugar (Sucrose),  
Partially Hydrogenated Soybean Oil, Modified Food Starch,  
Magnesium Sulfate, Sodium Stearoyl Lactylate, Sodium  
10 Phosphate Dibasic, Artificial Flavor, Ascorbic Acid, Zinc  
Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate,  
Choline Chloride, Niacinamide, Manganese Sulfate, Calcium  
Pantothenate, FD&C Yellow #5, Potassium Citrate, Cupric  
Sulfate, Vitamin A Palmitate, Thiamine Chloride  
15 Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, FD&C  
Yellow #6, Folic Acid, Biotin, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3  
and Cyanocobalamin.

Protein:

20

The protein source is nonfat milk.

Nonfat milk 100%

Fat:

25

The fat source is hydrogenated soybean oil.

Hydrogenated soybean oil 100%

Carbohydrate:

30

ENSURE PUDDING contains a combination of sucrose and  
modified food starch. The mild sweetness and flavor  
variety (vanilla, chocolate, butterscotch, and tapioca)  
help prevent flavor fatigue. The product contains 9.2  
35 grams of lactose per serving.



## Vanilla and other nonchocolate flavors:

	Sucrose	56%
5	Lactose	27%
	Modified food starch	17%

## Chocolate:

10	Sucrose	58%
	Lactose	26%
	Modified food starch	16%

## I. ENSURE® WITH FIBER:

15 Usage: ENSURE WITH FIBER is a fiber-containing, nutritionally complete liquid food designed for people who can benefit from increased dietary fiber and nutrients. ENSURE WITH FIBER is suitable for people who do not require a low-residue diet. It can be fed orally

20 or by tube, and can be used as a nutritional supplement to a regular diet or, in appropriate amounts, as a meal replacement. ENSURE WITH FIBER is lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use in modified diets, including low-cholesterol diets.

25

## Patient Conditions:

-For patients who can benefit from increased dietary fiber and nutrients

## 30 Features:

-New advanced formula-low in saturated fat, higher in vitamins and minerals

-Contains 6 g of total fat and < 5 mg of cholesterol per serving

35 -Rich, creamy taste

- Good source of fiber
- Excellent source of essential vitamins and minerals
- For low-cholesterol diets
- Lactose- and gluten-free

5

**Ingredients:**

Vanilla: -D Water; Maltodextrin (Corn), Sugar (Sucrose), Sodium and Calcium Caseinates, Oat Fiber, High-Oleic Safflower Oil, Canola Oil, Soy Protein Isolate, Corn Oil, Soy Fiber, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Magnesium Chloride, Potassium Citrate, Cellulose Gel, Soy Lecithin, Potassium Phosphate Dibasic, Sodium Citrate, Natural and Artificial Flavors, Choline Chloride, Magnesium Phosphate, Ascorbic Acid, Cellulose Gum, Potassium Chloride, Carrageenan, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Zinc Sulfate, Niacinamide, Manganese Sulfate, Calcium Pantothenate, Cupric Sulfate, Vitamin A Palmitate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Folic Acid, Chromium Chloride, Biotin, Sodium Molybdate, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and Cyanocobalamin.

10

15

20

**Protein:**

The protein source is a blend of two high-biologic-value proteins-casein and soy.

25

Sodium and calcium caseinates	80%
Soy protein isolate	20%

30

**Fat:**

The fat source is a blend of three oils: high-oleic safflower, canola, and corn.

35

High-oleic safflower oil	40%
--------------------------	-----

Canola oil	40%
Corn oil	20%

5 The level of fat in ENSURE WITH FIBER meets American  
Heart Association (AHA) guidelines. The 6 grams of fat in  
ENSURE WITH FIBER represent 22% of the total calories,  
with 2.01 % of the fat being from saturated fatty acids  
and 6.7% from polyunsaturated fatty acids. These values  
are within the AHA guidelines of  $\leq 30\%$  of total calories  
10 from fat,  $< 10\%$  of the calories from saturated fatty  
acids, and  $\leq 10\%$  of total calories from polyunsaturated  
fatty acids.

Carbohydrate:

15 ENSURE WITH FIBER contains a combination of  
maltodextrin and sucrose. The mild sweetness and flavor  
variety (vanilla, chocolate, and butter pecan), plus  
VARI-FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry,  
lemon, and orange, help to prevent flavor fatigue and aid  
in patient compliance.

20

Vanilla and other nonchocolate flavors:

	Maltodextrin	66%
	Sucrose	25%
25	Oat Fiber	7%
	Soy Fiber	2%

Chocolate:

30	Maltodextrin	55%
	Sucrose	36%
	Oat Fiber	7%
	Soy Fiber	2%

35 Fiber:

The fiber blend used in ENSURE WITH FIBER consists of oat fiber and soy polysaccharide. This blend results in approximately 4 grams of total dietary fiber per 8-fl. oz can. The ratio of insoluble to soluble fiber is 95:5.

The various nutritional supplements described above and known to others of skill in the art can be substituted and/or supplemented with the PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention.

#### J.Oxepa™ Nutritional Product

Oxepa is a low-carbohydrate, calorically dense, enteral nutritional product designed for the dietary management of patients with or at risk for ARDS. It has a unique combination of ingredients, including a patented oil blend containing eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA from fish oil),  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid (GLA from borage oil), and elevated antioxidant levels.

#### Caloric Distribution:

Caloric density is high at 1.5 Cal/mL (355 Cal/8 fl oz), to minimize the volume required to meet energy needs. The distribution of Calories in Oxepa is shown in Table A.

Table A. Caloric Distribution of Oxepa

	per 8 fl oz.	per liter	% of Cal
Calories	355	1,500	---
Fat (g)	22.2	93.7	55.2
Carbohydrate (g)		25	105.528.1
Protein (g)	14.8	62.5	16.7
Water (g)	186	785	---

## Fat:

-Oxepa contains 22.2 g of fat per 8-fl oz serving (93.7 g/L).

-The fat source is an oil blend of 31.8% canola oil, 25% medium-chain triglycerides (MCTs), 20% borage oil, 20% fish oil, and 3.2 % soy lecithin. The typical fatty acid profile of Oxepa is shown in Table B.

-Oxepa provides a balanced amount of polyunsaturated, monounsaturated, and saturated fatty acids, as shown in Table VI.

-Medium-chain triglycerides (MCTs) -- 25% of the fat blend -- aid gastric emptying because they are absorbed by the intestinal tract without emulsification by bile acids.

The various fatty acid components of Oxepa™ nutritional product can be substituted and/or supplemented with the PUFAs produced in accordance with this invention.

Table B. Typical Fatty Acid Profile

	% Total	g/8 fl oz*	g/L*
Fatty Acids			
Caproic (6:0)	0.2	0.04	0.18
Caprylic (8:0)	14.69	3.1	13.07
Capric (10:0)	11.06	2.33	9.87
Palmitic (16:0)	5.59	1.18	4.98
Palmitoleic	1.82	0.38	1.62
Stearic	1.94	0.39	1.64
Oleic	24.44	5.16	21.75
Linoleic	16.28	3.44	14.49
$\alpha$ -Linolenic	3.47	0.73	3.09
$\gamma$ -Linolenic	4.82	1.02	4.29
Eicosapentaenoic	5.11	1.08	4.55

	n-3-Docosapent-	0.55	0.12	0.49
	aenoic			
	Docosahexaenoic	2.27	0.48	2.02
5	Others	7.55	1.52	6.72

Fatty acids equal approximately 95% of total fat.

Table C. Fat Profile of Oxepa.

	% of total calories from fat	55.2
10	Polyunsaturated fatty acids	31.44 g/L
	Monounsaturated fatty acids	25.53 g/L
	Saturated fatty acids	32.38 g/L
	n-6 to n-3 ratio	1.75:1
	Cholesterol	9.49 mg/8 fl oz
15		40.1 mg/L

Carbohydrate:

-The carbohydrate content is 25.0 g per 8-fl-oz serving (105.5 g/L).

-The carbohydrate sources are 45% maltodextrin (a complex carbohydrate) and 55% sucrose (a simple sugar), both of which are readily digested and absorbed.

-The high-fat and low-carbohydrate content of Oxepa is designed to minimize carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) production. High CO<sub>2</sub> levels can complicate weaning in ventilator-dependent patients. The low level of carbohydrate also may be useful for those patients who have developed stress-induced hyperglycemia.

-Oxepa is lactose-free.

Dietary carbohydrate, the amino acids from protein, and the glycerol moiety of fats can be converted to glucose within the body. Throughout this process, the carbohydrate requirements of glucose-dependent tissues (such as the central nervous system and red blood cells) are met. However, a diet free of carbohydrates can lead

to ketosis, excessive catabolism of tissue protein, and loss of fluid and electrolytes. These effects can be prevented by daily ingestion of 50 to 100 g of digestible carbohydrate, if caloric intake is adequate. The carbohydrate level in Oxepa is also sufficient to minimize gluconeogenesis, if energy needs are being met.

Protein:

- Oxepa contains 14.8 g of protein per 8-fl-oz serving (62.5 g/L).
  - The total calorie/nitrogen ratio (150:1) meets the need of stressed patients.
  - Oxepa provides enough protein to promote anabolism and the maintenance of lean body mass without precipitating respiratory problems. High protein intakes are a concern in patients with respiratory insufficiency. Although protein has little effect on CO<sub>2</sub> production, a high protein diet will increase ventilatory drive.
  - The protein sources of Oxepa are 86.8% sodium caseinate and 13.2% calcium caseinate.
  - The amino acid profile of the protein system in Oxepa meets or surpasses the standard for high quality protein set by the National Academy of Sciences.
- \* Oxepa is gluten-free.

CLAIMS:

1. An isolated nucleotide sequence or fragment thereof comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide having desaturase activity, wherein the amino acid sequence of said polypeptide has at least 50% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:55.
2. An isolated nucleotide sequence or fragment thereof comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence having at least 50% identity to a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15 and SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:45 and SEQ ID NO:54.
3. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claim 1 or 2 wherein said sequence encodes a functionally active desaturase which utilizes a monounsaturated or polyunsaturated fatty acid as a substrate.
4. The nucleotide sequence of claim 1 or 2 wherein said sequence is derived from an organism selected from the group consisting of a fungus and an algae.
5. The nucleotide sequence of claim 4 wherein said sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17 and SEQ ID NO:45 is derived from the fungus *Thraustochytrium aureum*, said sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:36 is derived from the fungus *Schizochytrium aggregatum*, and said sequence comprising SEQ ID NO:54 is derived from the algae *Isochrysis galbana*.



6. A purified polypeptide encoded by said nucleotide sequence of claims 1 or 2.

5 7. A purified polypeptide which desaturates polyunsaturated fatty acids at carbon 4 and has an amino acid sequence having at least 50% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ  
10 ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:55.

8. A method of producing a desaturase comprising the steps of:

15 a) isolating a nucleotide sequence comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence:

i) encoding a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence having at least 50% identity to an  
20 amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:55 or

25 ii) having at least 50% identity to a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:45 and SEQ ID NO:54;

30 b) constructing a vector comprising: i) said isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter;

c) introducing said vector into a host cell for a

time and under conditions sufficient for expression of said desaturase.

9. A vector comprising:

a) an isolated nucleotide sequence comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence:

i) encoding a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence having at least 50% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:55 or

ii) having at least 50% identity to a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:16, SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:45 and SEQ ID NO:54, operably linked to

b) a promoter.

10. A host cell comprising said vector of claim 9.

11. A plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising said vector of claim 9, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of said vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue.

12. The plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim 11 wherein said polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid.

13. One or more plant oils or acids expressed by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim 11.

14. A transgenic plant comprising said vector of claim 9, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of said vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of said transgenic plant.

15. A method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of:

a) isolating a nucleotide sequence comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence:

i) encoding a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence having at least 50% identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:55 or

ii) having at least 50% identity to a nucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:14, SEQ ID NO:15, SEQ ID NO:16 and SEQ ID NO:17, SEQ ID NO:36, SEQ ID NO:45, and SEQ ID NO:54;

b) constructing a vector comprising said isolated nucleotide sequence;

c) introducing said vector into a host cell for a time and under conditions sufficient for expression of  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase; and

d) exposing said expressed  $\Delta 4$ -desaturase to a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert said substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid.

16. The method according to claim 15, wherein said substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid is adrenic acid or  $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid and said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is  $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid or docosahexaenoic acid, respectively.

17. The method according to claim 15 further comprising the step of exposing said product polyunsaturated fatty acid to a desaturase in order to convert said product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid.

18. The method according to claim 17 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is docosahexaenoic acid.

19. A method of producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of:

- a) exposing a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of a desaturase and an elongase in order to convert said substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid; and
- b) exposing said product polyunsaturated fatty acid of step (a) to a  $\Delta$ 4-desaturase comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:18, SEQ ID NO:19, SEQ ID NO:20, SEQ ID NO:21, SEQ ID NO:37, SEQ ID NO:46 and SEQ ID NO:55, in order to convert said product polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final product polyunsaturated fatty acid.

20. The method of claim 19 wherein said substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of linoleic acid,  $\gamma$ -linolenic acid, stearidonic acid, arachidonic acid, dihomo- $\gamma$ -linolenic acid, eicosatetraenoic acid, adrenic acid, eicosapentaenoic acid.

21. The method of claim 19 wherein said final product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid.

5

22. A composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of 15 and said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 17.

10

23. The composition of claim 22 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of  $\omega$ 6-docosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid.

15

24. The composition of claim 22 wherein said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is docosahexaenoic acid.

20

25. The composition of claim 22 wherein said composition is selected from the group consisting of an infant formula, a dietary supplement and a dietary substitute.

25

26. The composition of claim 22 wherein said composition is administered to a human or an animal.

27. The composition of claim 26 wherein said composition is administered enterally or parenterally.

30

28. A method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to said patient said composition

of claim 22 in an amount sufficient to effect said prevention or treatment.

5 29. An isolated nucleotide sequence or fragment thereof comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide having desaturase activity, wherein the amino acid sequence of said polypeptide has at least 30% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:55.

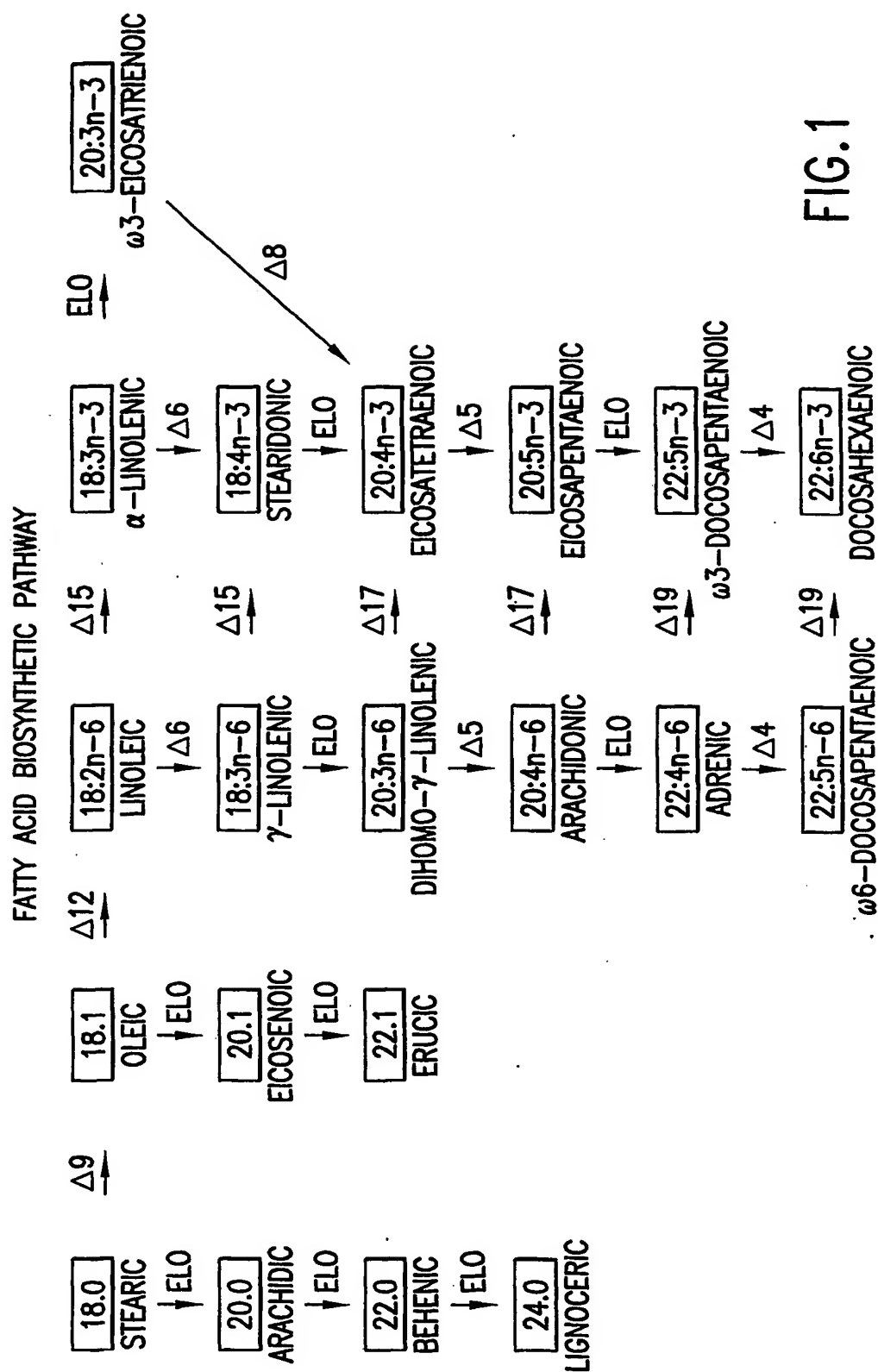
10

30. An isolated nucleotide sequence or fragment thereof comprising or complementary to a nucleotide sequence having at least 40% identity to the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:54.

15

31. A purified polypeptide which desaturates polyunsaturated fatty acids at carbon 4 and has an amino acid sequence having at least 30% identity to the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:55.

20



**FIG. 1**

2/36

## Amino Acid Comparison of Delta-4 Desaturases

	1				50
prta6	MTVGFD	MDTVRNHNMP	DDAWCAIHGT	VYDITKFSKV	HPGGDIIMLA
prta8	MTVGFD	MDTVRNHNMP	DDAWCAIHGT	VYDITKFSKV	HPGGDIIMLA
prta7	MTVGFD	MDTVRNHNMP	DDAWCAIHGT	VYDITKFSKV	HPGGDIIMLA
prta5	MTVGFD	MDTVRNHNMP	DDAWCAIHGT	VYDITKFSKV	HPGGDIIMLA
	51				100
prta6	AGKEATILFE	TYHIKGV	PDA	VLRKYKVGKL	PQGKKGETSH
prta8	AGKEATILFE	TYHIKGV	PDA	VLRKYKVGKL	PQGKKGETSH
prta7	AGKEATILFE	TYHIKGV	PDA	VLRKYKVGKL	PQGKKGETSH
prta5	AGKEATILFE	TYHIKGV	PDA	VLRKYKVGKL	PQGKKGETSH
	101				150
prta6	YSWDSEFYRV	LRERVAKKLA	EPGLMQRARM	ELWAKAIFLL	AGFWGSLYAM
prta8	YSWDSEFYRV	LRERVAKKLA	EPGLMQRARM	ELWAKAIFLL	AGFWGSLYAM
prta7	YSWDSEFYRV	LRERVAKKLA	EPGLMQRARM	ELWAKAIFLL	AGFWGSLYAM
prta5	YSWDSEFYRV	LRERVAKKLA	EPGLMQRARM	ELWAKAIFLL	AGFWGSLYAM
	151				200
prta6	CVLDPHGGAM	VAAVTLGVFA	AFVGT	CIQHD	GSHGAFSKSR
prta8	CVLDPHGGAM	VAAVTLGVFA	AFVGT	CIQHD	GSHGAFSKSR
prta7	CVLDPHGGAM	VAAVTLGVFA	AFVGT	CIQHD	GSHGAFSKSR
prta5	CVLDPHGGAM	VAAVTLGVFA	AFVGT	CIQHD	GSHGAFSKSR
	201				250
prta6	DMIGASAMTW	EMQHVLGHHP	YTNLIEMENG	LAKVKGADVD	PKKVDQESDP
prta8	DMIGASAMTW	EMQHVLGHHP	YTNLIEMENG	LAKVKGADVD	PKKVDQESDP
prta7	DMIGASAMTW	EMQHVLGHHP	YTNLIEMENG	LAKVKGADVD	PKKVDQESDP
prta5	DMIGASAMTW	EMQHVLGHHP	YTNLIEMENG	LAKVKGADVD	PKKVDQESDP
	251				300
prta6	DVFSTYPMLR	LHPWHRQRFY	HKFQHL	YAPF	IFGFM
prta8	DVFSTYPMLR	LHPWHRQRFY	HKFQHL	YAPF	IFGFM
prta7	DVFSTYPMLR	LHPWHRQRFY	HKFQHL	YAPF	IFGFM
prta5	DVFSTYPMLR	LHPWHRQRFY	HKFQHL	YAPF	IFGFM

FIG.2A



3/36

## Amino Acid Comparison of Delta-4 Desaturases

	301				350
prta6	KRLFQIDANC	RYGSPWYVAR	FWIMKLLTTL	YMVALPMYMQ	GPAQGLKLFF
prta8	KRLFQIDANC	RYGSPWYVAR	FWIMKLLTTL	YMVALPMYMQ	GPAQGLKLFF
prta7	KRLFQIDANC	RYGSPWNVAR	FWIMKLLTTL	YMVALPMYMQ	GPAQGLKLFF
prta5	KRLFQIDANC	RYGSPWYVAR	FWIMKLLTTL	YI <del>I</del> VALPMYMQ	GPAQGLKLFF
	351				400
prta6	MAHFTCGEVL	ATMFIVNHII	EGVSYASKDA	VKGVMAPPRT	VHGVTPMQVT
prta8	MAHFTCGEVL	ATMFIVNHII	EGVSYASKDA	VKGVMAPPRT	VHGVTPMQVT
prta7	MAHFTCGEVL	ATMFIVNHII	EGVSYASKDA	VKGVMAPPRT	VHGVTPMQVT
prta5	MAHFTCGEVL	ATMFIVNHII	EGVSYASKDA	VKGVMAPPRT	VHGVTPMQVT
	401				450
prta6	QKALSAAEST	KSDADKTTMI	PLNDWAAVQC	QTSVNWAVGS	WFWNHFSGGL
prta8	QKALSAAESA	KSDADKTTMI	PLNDWAAVQC	QTSVNWAVGS	WFWNHFSGGL
prta7	QKALSAAEST	KSDADKTTMI	PLNDWAAVQC	QTSVNWAVGS	WFWNHFSGGL
prta5	QKALSAAEST	KSDADKTTMI	PLNDWAAVQC	QTSVNWAVGS	WFWNHFSGGL
	451				500
prta6	NHQIEHHCFP	QNPHTVNVYI	SGIVKETCEE	YGV <del>P</del> YQAEIS	LFSAYFKMLS
prta8	NHQIEHHCFP	QNPHTVNVYI	SGIVKETCEE	YGV <del>P</del> YQAEIS	LFSAYFKMLS
prta7	NHQIEHHCFP	QNPHTVNVYI	SGIVKETCEE	YGV <del>P</del> YQAEIS	LFSAYFKMLS
prta5	NHQIEHHCFP	QNPHTVNVYI	SGIVKETCEE	YGV <del>P</del> YQAEIS	LFSAYFKMLS
	500				
prta6	HLRTLGNEDL	TAWST*			
prta8	HLRTLGNEDL	TAWST*			
prta7	HLRTLGNEDL	TAWST*			
prta5	HLRTLGNEDL	TARST*			

FIG.2B

4/36

Gene Sequence of Delta 4-Desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA5

```

atgacggtcg ggtttgacga aacggtgact atggacacgg tccgcaacca caacatgccg 60
gacgacgcct ggtgcgcat ccacggcacc gtgtacgaca tcaccaagtt cagcaagggtg 120
caccgccggc gggacatcat catgctggcc gctggcaagg aggccaccat cctgttcgag 180
acgtaccaca tcaaggcgt cccggacgcg gtgctgcgca agtacaaggt cggcaagctc 240
ccccagggca agaaggcgga aacgagccac atgccaccg ggctcgactc ggcctcctac 300
tactcgtggg acagcgagtt ttacaggggt ctcgcggagc gcgtcgccaa gaagctggcc 360
gagcccgcc tcatgcagcg cgcgcgcatg gagctctggg ccaaggcgat ctctctcctg 420
gcaggtttct ggggctccct ttacgccatg tgcgtgctag accgcacgg cggtgccatg 480
gtagccgcgg ttacgctcgg cgtgttcgct gcctttgtcg gaacttgcac ccagcacgac 540
ggcagccacg gcgccttctc caagtcgca ttcatgaaca aggcggcggg ctggaccctc 600
gacatgatcg gcgcgagcgc gatgacctgg gagatgcagc acgttcttgg ccaccacccg 660
tacaccaacc tcatcgagat ggagaaacggt ttggccaagg tcaaggcgc cgacgtcgac 720
ccgaagaagg tcgaccagga gaggcaccg gacgtcttca gtacgtacc gatgcttcgc 780
ctgcaccctg ggcaccgcca gcggttttac cacaagtcc agcacctga cgccccgttt 840
atctttgggt ttatgacgat taacaagggt atttccagg atgtcggggt tgtgctgcgc 900
aagcgctgt tccagatcga cgccaactgc cggtatggca gcccctggta cgtggccgcg 960
ttctggatca tgaagctcct caccacgctc tacacggtgg cgcttccat gtacatgcag 1020
gggcctgctc agggcttgaa gcttttcttc atggcccact tcacctgcgg agaggtcctc 1080
gccaccatgt ttattgtcaa ccacatcacc gagggcgta gtaacgttc caaggacgcg 1140
gtcaaggggc tcattggctcc gccgcgcact gtgcacggtg taaccccgat gcaggtgacg 1200
caaaaggcgc tcagtgcggc cgagtcgacc aagtcggacg ccgacaagac gaccatgac 1260
ccctcaacg actgggccgc tgtgcagtgc cagacctctg tgaactgggc tgtcgggtcg 1320
tggttttga accactttc gggcggcctc aaccaccaga ttgagacca ctgcttcccc 1380
caaaaccccc acacggtcaa cgtctacatc tcgggcatcg tcaaggagac ctgcgaagaa 1440
tacggcgtgc cgtaccaggc tgagatcagc ctcttctctg cctatttcaa gatgctgtcg 1500
cacctccgca cgctcgggca cgaggacctc acggcagggt ccacgtga 1548

```

FIG. 3

5/36

Gene Sequence of Delta 4-Desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA6

```

atgacggtcg ggtttgacga aacggtgact atggacacgg tccgcaacca caacatgccg      60
gacgacgctt ggtgcgcgat ccacggcacc gtgtacgaca tcaccaagtt cagcaaggtg      120
caccgccggc gggacatcat catgctggcc gctggcaagg aggccaccat cctgttcgag      180
acgtaccaca tcaagggcgt tccggacgcg gtgctgcgca agtacaaagt cggcaagctc      240
ccccagggca agaagggcga aacgagccac atgccaccg ggtcgcactt ggccttctac      300
tactcgtggg acagcgagtt ttacaggggt ctccgcgagc gcgtcgccaa gaagctggcc      360
gagcccgccc tcatgcagcg cgcgcgcgat gagctctggg ccaaggcgtt ctctctcctg      420
gcaggtttct ggggctccct ttacgccatg tgcgtgctag acccgacggg cggtgccatg      480
gtagccgcgg ttacgctcgg cgtgttcgct gcctttgtcg gaacttgcgt ccagcacgac      540
ggcagccacg gcgccttctc caagtcgga ttcatgaaca aggcggcggg ctggaccctc      600
gacatgatcg gcgcgagcgc gatgacctgg gagatgcagc acgttcttgg ccaccacccg      660
tacaccaacc tcatcgagat ggagaaacgg ttggccaaagg tcaaggcgcg cgacgtcgac      720
ccgaagaagg tcgaccagga gagcgaccgg gacgtcttca gtacgtaccg gatgcttcgc      780
ctgcacccgt ggcaccgcca gcggttttac cacaagtcc agcacctgta cgccccgttt      840
atctttgggt ttatgacgat taacaagggt atttcccagg atgtcggggt tgtgctgcgc      900
aagcgcctgt tccagatcga cgccaaactgc cggtatggca gcccttggtt cgtggcccg      960
ttctggatca tgaagctcct caccacgctc tacatggtgg cgcttcccat gtacatgcag      1020
ggccctgctc agggcttgaa gcttttcttc atggcccact tcacctggcg agaggtcctc      1080
gccaccatgt ttattgtcaa ccacatcacc gagggcgta gctacgcttc caaggacgcg      1140
gtcaaggggc tcatggctcc gccgcgcaact gtgcacgggtg tcaccccgat gcaggtgacg      1200
caaaaggcgc tcagtgcggc cgagtcgacc aagtcggagc cgcacaagac gaccatgac      1260
ccctcaacg actggggcgc tgtgcagtgc cagacctctg tgaactgggc tgtcgggtcg      1320
tggttttggg accacttttc gggcgccctc aaccaccaga ttgagcacca ctgcttcccc      1380
caaaaccccc acacggtcaa cgtctacatc tcaggcatcg tcaaggagac ctgcgaagaa      1440
tacggcgtgc cgtaccaggc tgagatcagc ctcttctctg cctatttcaa gatgctgtcg      1500
cacctccgca cgctcggcaa cgaggacctc acggcctggt ccacgtga      1548

```

FIG. 4

6/36

Gene Sequence of Delta 4-Desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA7

```

atgacggctc ggtttgacga aacggtgact atggacacgg tccgcaacca caacatgccg 60
gacgacgcct ggtgcgcgat ccacggcacc gtgtacgaca tcaccaagtt cagcaagggtg 120
caccocggcg gggacatcat catgctggcc gctggcaagg aggccacat cctgttcgag 180
acctaccaca tcaaggcgct ccgggacgcg gtgctgcgca agtacaaggt cggcaagctc 240
ccccagggca agaaggcgga aacgagccac atgccacccg ggctcgactc ggctcctctac 300
tactcgtggg acagcgagtt ttacagggtg ctccgcgagc gcgtcgccaa gaagctggcc 360
gagcccgccc tcatgcagcg cgcgcgcgat gagctctggg ccaaggcgat ctctctcctg 420
gcaggttctt ggggctccct ttacgccatg tgcgtgctag acccgacgg cggtgccatg 480
gtagccgccc ttacgctcgg cgtgttcgct gcctttgtcg gaacttgcat ccagcacgac 540
ggcagccacg gcgccttctc caagtcgca ttcatgaaca agcgggcggg ctggaccctc 600
gacatgatcg gcgcgagcgc gatgacctgg gagatgcagc acgttcttgg tcaccacccg 660
tacaccaacc tcatcgagat ggagaacggt ttggccaagg tcaaggcgcg cgacgtcgac 720
ccgaagaagg tcgaccagga gacgaccccg gacgtcttca gtacgtaccc gatgcttcgc 780
ctgcaccctg ggcaccgcca gcggttttac cacaagttcc agcacctgta cgccccgctt 840
atctttgggt ttatgacgat taacaagggt atttcccagg atgtcgggggt tgtgctgcgc 900
aagcgccctg tccagatcga cgccaactgc cggataggca gcccctggaa cgtggcccg 960
ttctggatca tgaagctcct caccacgctc tacatggtgg cgcttcccat gtacatgcag 1020
gggcctgctc agggcttgaa gcttttcttc atggccactc tcacctgcgg agaggtcctc 1080
gccaccatgt ttattgtcaa ccacatcac gaggcggtca gtaacgcttc caaggacgcg 1140
gtcaagggcg tcagtgcggc cgagtcgacc aagtcggacg ccgacaagac gaccatgac 1200
ccctcaacg actggggcgc tgtgcagtgc cagacctctg tgaactgggc tgtcgggtcg 1260
tggttttgga accactttc gggcgcccta aaccaccaga ttgagcacca ctgcttcccc 1320
caaaaccccc acacgttcaa cgtctacatc tcgggcacgc tcaaggagac ctgcgaagaa 1380
tacggcgtgc cgtaccaggc tgagatcagc ctcttctctg cctatttcaa gatgctgtcg 1440
cacctccgca cgctcggcaa cgaggacctc acggcctggt ccacgtga 1500
1548

```

FIG. 5

7/36

Gene Sequence of Delta 4-Desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum* (ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA8

```

atgacggtcg ggtttgacga aacggtgact atggacacgg tcgcgaacca caacatgccg 60
gacgacgcct ggtgcgcgat ccacggcacc gtgtacgaca tcaccaagtt cagcaagggtg 120
caccccgccg gggacatcat catgtggcc gctggcaagg aggccaccat cctgttcgag 180
acctaccaca tcaagggcgt ccggacgcg gtgctgcgca agtacaaggt cggcaagctc 240
ccccaggcca agaaggcgga aacgagccac atgcccaccg ggctcgactc ggcctcctac 300
tactcgtggg acagcgagtt ttacaggggtg ctccgcgagc gcgtcgccaa gaagctggcc 360
gagcccgccc tcatgcagcg cgcgcgcatg gagctctggg ccaaggcgat ctctctcctg 420
gcaggtttct ggggtccct ttacgccatg tgcgtgctag accgcacgg cggtgccatg 480
gtagccgcgg ttacgctcgg cgtgttcgct gcctttgtcg gaacttgcac ccagcacgac 540
ggcagccacg gcgccttctc caagtcgga ttcatgaaca aggcggcggg ctggaccctc 600
gacatgatcg gcgcgagtcg gatgacctgg gagatgcagc acgttcttgg ccaccacccg 660
tacaccaacc tcatcgagat ggagaacggt ttggccaagg tcaaggcgcg cgacgtcgac 720
ccgaagaagg tcgaccagga gagcagcccg gacgtcttca gtacgtaccc gatgcttcgc 780
ctgcacccgt ggcaccgcca gcggttttac cacaagttcc agcacctgta cgcctcgttt 840
atctttgggt ctatgacgat taacaagggt atttcccagg atgtcggggt tgtgctgcgc 900
aagcgcctgt tccagatcga cgcaactgc cggtatggca gccctggta cgtggccgcg 960
ttctggatca tgaagctcct caccacgctc tacatggtgg cgcttcccat gtacatgcag 1020
gggcttgctc agggcttgaa gcttttcttc atggcccact tcacctgcgg agaggtcctc 1080
gccaccatgt ttattgtcaa ccacatcatc gagggcgta gctacgcttc caaggacgcg 1140
gtcaaggggc tcatggctcc gccgcgact gtgcacggtg tcaccccgat gcaggtgacg 1200
caaaaggcgc tcagtgcggc cgagtcggcc aagtcggagc ccgacaagac gaccatgac 1260
ccctcaacg actggggccg tgtgcagtgc cagaccttg tgaactgggc tgtcgggtcg 1320
tggttttggg accactttc gggcgccctc aaccaccaga ttgagcaca ctgcttcccc 1380
caaaaccccc acacggtcaa cgtctacatc tcgggcatcg tcaaggagac ctgcgaagaa 1440
tacggcgtgc cgtaccaggc tgagatcagc ctcttctctg cctatttcaa gatgctgtcg 1500
cacctccgca cgctcggaac cgaggacctc acggccttgt ccacgtga 1548

```

FIG. 6

8/36

Gene Sequence of Delta 4-Desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum*  
(ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA5

Met	Thr	Val	Gly	Phe	Asp	Glu	Thr	Val	Thr	Met	Asp	Thr	Val	Arg	Asn
1				5					10					15	
His	Asn	Met	Pro	Asp	Asp	Ala	Trp	Cys	Ala	Ile	His	Gly	Thr	Val	Tyr
			20					25					30		
Asp	Ile	Thr	Lys	Phe	Ser	Lys	Val	His	Pro	Gly	Gly	Asp	Ile	Ile	Met
		35					40					45			
Leu	Ala	Ala	Gly	Lys	Glu	Ala	Thr	Ile	Leu	Phe	Glu	Thr	Tyr	His	Ile
	50					55					60				
Lys	Gly	Val	Pro	Asp	Ala	Val	Leu	Arg	Lys	Tyr	Lys	Val	Gly	Lys	Leu
65					70				75					80	
Pro	Gln	Gly	Lys	Lys	Gly	Glu	Thr	Ser	His	Met	Pro	Thr	Gly	Leu	Asp
			85					90						95	
Ser	Ala	Ser	Tyr	Tyr	Ser	Trp	Asp	Ser	Glu	Phe	Tyr	Arg	Val	Leu	Arg
		100					105						110		
Glu	Arg	Val	Ala	Lys	Lys	Leu	Ala	Glu	Pro	Gly	Leu	Met	Gln	Arg	Ala
	115					120						125			
Arg	Met	Glu	Leu	Trp	Ala	Lys	Ala	Ile	Phe	Leu	Leu	Ala	Gly	Phe	Trp
	130					135						140			
Gly	Ser	Leu	Tyr	Ala	Met	Cys	Val	Leu	Asp	Pro	His	Gly	Gly	Ala	Met
145					150				155					160	
Val	Ala	Ala	Val	Thr	Leu	Gly	Val	Phe	Ala	Ala	Phe	Val	Gly	Thr	Cys
			165					170					175		
Ile	Gln	His	Asp	Gly	Ser	His	Gly	Ala	Phe	Ser	Lys	Ser	Arg	Phe	Met
		180					185						190		
Asn	Lys	Ala	Ala	Gly	Trp	Thr	Leu	Asp	Met	Ile	Gly	Ala	Ser	Ala	Met
	195						200					205			
Thr	Trp	Glu	Met	Gln	His	Val	Leu	Gly	His	His	Pro	Tyr	Thr	Asn	Leu
	210					215					220				
Ile	Glu	Met	Glu	Asn	Gly	Leu	Ala	Lys	Val	Lys	Gly	Ala	Asp	Val	Asp
225				230						235				240	
Pro	Lys	Lys	Val	Asp	Gln	Glu	Ser	Asp	Pro	Asp	Val	Phe	Ser	Thr	Tyr
			245						250				255		
Pro	Met	Leu	Arg	Leu	His	Pro	Trp	His	Arg	Gln	Arg	Phe	Tyr	His	Lys
		260					265						270		
Phe	Gln	His	Leu	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Phe	Ile	Phe	Gly	Phe	Met	Thr	Ile	Asn
	275					280						285			
Lys	Val	Ile	Ser	Gln	Asp	Val	Gly	Val	Val	Leu	Arg	Lys	Arg	Leu	Phe
	290					295				300					
Gln	Ile	Asp	Ala	Asn	Cys	Arg	Tyr	Gly	Ser	Pro	Trp	Tyr	Val	Ala	Arg
305				310					315					320	
Phe	Trp	Ile	Met	Lys	Leu	Leu	Thr	Thr	Leu	Tyr	Thr	Val	Ala	Leu	Pro
			325					330					335		
Met	Tyr	Met	Gln	Gly	Pro	Ala	Gln	Gly	Leu	Lys	Leu	Phe	Phe	Met	Ala
			340				345						350		

FIG.7A

9/36

His	Phe	Thr	Cys	Gly	Glu	Val	Leu	Ala	Thr	Met	Phe	Ile	Val	Asn	His
		355					360					365			
Ile	Ile	Glu	Gly	Val	Ser	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Lys	Asp	Ala	Val	Lys	Gly	Val
	370					375					380				
Met	Ala	Pro	Pro	Arg	Thr	Val	His	Gly	Val	Thr	Pro	Met	Gln	Val	Thr
385					390					395					400
Gln	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ala	Ala	Glu	Ser	Thr	Lys	Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp	Lys
			405						410					415	
Thr	Thr	Met	Ile	Pro	Leu	Asn	Asp	Trp	Ala	Ala	Val	Gln	Cys	Gln	Thr
		420					425					430			
Ser	Val	Asn	Trp	Ala	Val	Gly	Ser	Trp	Phe	Trp	Asn	His	Phe	Ser	Gly
	435					440					445				
Gly	Leu	Asn	His	Gln	Ile	Glu	His	His	Cys	Phe	Pro	Gln	Asn	Pro	His
	450					455					460				
Thr	Val	Asn	Val	Tyr	Ile	Ser	Gly	Ile	Val	Lys	Glu	Thr	Cys	Glu	Glu
465					470					475					480
Tyr	Gly	Val	Pro	Tyr	Gln	Ala	Glu	Ile	Ser	Leu	Phe	Ser	Ala	Tyr	Phe
			485						490					495	
Lys	Met	Leu	Ser	His	Leu	Arg	Thr	Leu	Gly	Asn	Glu	Asp	Leu	Thr	Ala
			500					505					510		
Arg	Ser	Thr													
		515													

FIG.7B

10/36

Gene Sequence of Delta 4-Desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum*  
(ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA6

Met Thr Val Gly Phe Asp Glu Thr Val Thr Met Asp Thr Val Arg Asn  
1 5 10 15  
His Asn Met Pro Asp Asp Ala Trp Cys Ala Ile His Gly Thr Val Tyr  
20 25 30  
Asp Ile Thr Lys Phe Ser Lys Val His Pro Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Met  
35 40 45  
Leu Ala Ala Gly Lys Glu Ala Thr Ile Leu Phe Glu Thr Tyr His Ile  
50 55 60  
Lys Gly Val Pro Asp Ala Val Leu Arg Lys Tyr Lys Val Gly Lys Leu  
65 70 75 80  
Pro Gln Gly Lys Lys Gly Glu Thr Ser His Met Pro Thr Gly Leu Asp  
85 90 95  
Ser Ala Phe Tyr Tyr Ser Trp Asp Ser Glu Phe Tyr Arg Val Leu Arg  
100 105 110  
Glu Arg Val Ala Lys Lys Leu Ala Glu Pro Gly Leu Met Gln Arg Ala  
115 120 125  
Arg Met Glu Leu Trp Ala Lys Ala Ile Phe Leu Leu Ala Gly Phe Trp  
130 135 140  
Gly Ser Leu Tyr Ala Met Cys Val Leu Asp Pro His Gly Gly Ala Met  
145 150 155 160  
Val Ala Ala Val Thr Leu Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Phe Val Gly Thr Cys  
165 170 175  
Ile Gln His Asp Gly Ser His Gly Ala Phe Ser Lys Ser Arg Phe Met  
180 185 190  
Asn Lys Ala Ala Gly Trp Thr Leu Asp Met Ile Gly Ala Ser Ala Met  
195 200 205  
Thr Trp Glu Met Gln His Val Leu Gly His His Pro Tyr Thr Asn Leu  
210 215 220  
Ile Glu Met Glu Asn Gly Leu Ala Lys Val Lys Gly Ala Asp Val Asp  
225 230 235 240  
Pro Lys Lys Val Asp Gln Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr Tyr  
245 250 255  
Pro Met Leu Arg Leu His Pro Trp His Arg Gln Arg Phe Tyr His Lys  
260 265 270  
Phe Gln His Leu Tyr Ala Pro Phe Ile Phe Gly Phe Met Thr Ile Asn  
275 280 285  
Lys Val Ile Ser Gln Asp Val Gly Val Val Leu Arg Lys Arg Leu Phe  
290 295 300  
Gln Ile Asp Ala Asn Cys Arg Tyr Gly Ser Pro Trp Tyr Val Ala Arg  
305 310 315 320  
Phe Trp Ile Met Lys Leu Leu Thr Thr Leu Tyr Met Val Ala Leu Pro  
325 330 335  
Met Tyr Met Gln Gly Pro Ala Gln Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Met Ala  
340 345 350

FIG.8A



11/36

His	Phe	Thr	Cys	Gly	Glu	Val	Leu	Ala	Thr	Met	Phe	Ile	Val	Asn	His
		355					360					365			
Ile	Ile	Glu	Gly	Val	Ser	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Lys	Asp	Ala	Val	Lys	Gly	Val
	370					375					380				
Met	Ala	Pro	Pro	Arg	Thr	Val	His	Gly	Val	Thr	Pro	Met	Gln	Val	Thr
385					390					395					400
Gln	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ala	Ala	Glu	Ser	Thr	Lys	Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp	Lys
			405						410					415	
Thr	Thr	Met	Ile	Pro	Leu	Asn	Asp	Trp	Ala	Ala	Val	Gln	Cys	Gln	Thr
		420						425				430			
Ser	Val	Asn	Trp	Ala	Val	Gly	Ser	Trp	Phe	Trp	Asn	His	Phe	Ser	Gly
		435					440				445				
Gly	Leu	Asn	His	Gln	Ile	Glu	His	His	Cys	Phe	Pro	Gln	Asn	Pro	His
	450					455					460				
Thr	Val	Asn	Val	Tyr	Ile	Ser	Gly	Ile	Val	Lys	Glu	Thr	Cys	Glu	Glu
465					470					475					480
Tyr	Gly	Val	Pro	Tyr	Gln	Ala	Glu	Ile	Ser	Leu	Phe	Ser	Ala	Tyr	Phe
			485						490					495	
Lys	Met	Leu	Ser	His	Leu	Arg	Thr	Leu	Gly	Asn	Glu	Asp	Leu	Thr	Ala
			500					505					510		
Trp	Ser	Thr													
		515													

FIG.8B

12/36

Gene Sequence of Delta 4-Desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum*  
(ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA7

Met Thr Val Gly Phe Asp Glu Thr Val Thr Met Asp Thr Val Arg Asn  
1 5 10 15  
His Asn Met Pro Asp Asp Ala Trp Cys Ala Ile His Gly Thr Val Tyr  
20 25 30  
Asp Ile Thr Lys Phe Ser Lys Val His Pro Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Met  
35 40 45  
Leu Ala Ala Gly Lys Glu Ala Thr Ile Leu Phe Glu Thr Tyr His Ile  
50 55 60  
Lys Gly Val Pro Asp Ala Val Leu Arg Lys Tyr Lys Val Gly Lys Leu  
65 70 75 80  
Pro Gln Gly Lys Lys Gly Glu Thr Ser His Met Pro Thr Gly Leu Asp  
85 90 95  
Ser Ala Ser Tyr Tyr Ser Trp Asp Ser Glu Phe Tyr Arg Val Leu Arg  
100 105 110  
Glu Arg Val Ala Lys Lys Leu Ala Glu Pro Gly Leu Met Gln Arg Ala  
115 120 125  
Arg Met Glu Leu Trp Ala Lys Ala Ile Phe Leu Leu Ala Gly Phe Trp  
130 135 140  
Gly Ser Leu Tyr Ala Met Cys Val Leu Asp Pro His Gly Gly Ala Met  
145 150 155 160  
Val Ala Ala Val Thr Leu Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Phe Val Gly Thr Cys  
165 170 175  
Ile Gln His Asp Gly Ser His Gly Ala Phe Ser Lys Ser Arg Phe Met  
180 185 190  
Asn Lys Ala Ala Gly Trp Thr Leu Asp Met Ile Gly Ala Ser Ala Met  
195 200 205  
Thr Trp Glu Met Gln His Val Leu Gly His His Pro Tyr Thr Asn Leu  
210 215 220  
Ile Glu Met Glu Asn Gly Leu Ala Lys Val Lys Gly Ala Asp Val Asp  
225 230 235 240  
Pro Lys Lys Val Asp Gln Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr Tyr  
245 250 255  
Pro Met Leu Arg Leu His Pro Trp His Arg Gln Arg Phe Tyr His Lys  
260 265 270  
Phe Gln His Leu Tyr Ala Pro Leu Ile Phe Gly Phe Met Thr Ile Asn  
275 280 285  
Lys Val Ile Ser Gln Asp Val Gly Val Val Leu Arg Lys Arg Leu Phe  
290 295 300  
Gln Ile Asp Ala Asn Cys Arg Tyr Gly Ser Pro Trp Asn Val Ala Arg  
305 310 315 320  
Phe Trp Ile Met Lys Leu Leu Thr Thr Leu Tyr Met Val Ala Leu Pro  
325 330 335  
Met Tyr Met Gln Gly Pro Ala Gln Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Met Ala  
340 345 350

FIG.9A

13/36

His	Phe	Thr	Cys	Gly	Glu	Val	Leu	Ala	Thr	Met	Phe	Ile	Val	Asn	His
		355						360				365			
Ile	Ile	Glu	Gly	Val	Ser	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Lys	Asp	Ala	Val	Lys	Gly	Val
	370					375					380				
Met	Ala	Pro	Pro	Arg	Thr	Val	His	Gly	Val	Thr	Pro	Met	Gln	Val	Thr
385					390					395					400
Gln	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ala	Ala	Glu	Ser	Thr	Lys	Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp	Lys
			405						410					415	
Thr	Thr	Met	Ile	Pro	Leu	Asn	Asp	Trp	Ala	Ala	Val	Gln	Cys	Gln	Thr
		420					425					430			
Ser	Val	Asn	Trp	Ala	Val	Gly	Ser	Trp	Phe	Trp	Asn	His	Phe	Ser	Gly
		435					440				445				
Gly	Leu	Asn	His	Gln	Ile	Glu	His	His	Cys	Phe	Pro	Gln	Asn	Pro	His
	450					455				460					
Thr	Val	Asn	Val	Tyr	Ile	Ser	Gly	Ile	Val	Lys	Glu	Thr	Cys	Glu	Glu
465					470					475					480
Tyr	Gly	Val	Pro	Tyr	Gln	Ala	Glu	Ile	Ser	Leu	Phe	Ser	Ala	Tyr	Phe
			485						490					495	
Lys	Met	Leu	Ser	His	Leu	Arg	Thr	Leu	Gly	Asn	Glu	Asp	Leu	Thr	Ala
		500						505					510		
Trp	Ser	Thr													
		515													

FIG.9B

14/36

Gene Sequence of Delta 4-Desaturase of *Thraustochytrium aureum*  
(ATCC 34304) from plasmid pRTA8

Met Thr Val Gly Phe Asp Glu Thr Val Thr Met Asp Thr Val Arg Asn  
1 5 10 15  
His Asn Met Pro Asp Asp Ala Trp Cys Ala Ile His Gly Thr Val Tyr  
20 25 30  
Asp Ile Thr Lys Phe Ser Lys Val His Pro Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Met  
35 40 45  
Leu Ala Ala Gly Lys Glu Ala Thr Ile Leu Phe Glu Thr Tyr His Ile  
50 55 60  
Lys Gly Val Pro Asp Ala Val Leu Arg Lys Tyr Lys Val Gly Lys Leu  
65 70 75 80  
Pro Gln Gly Lys Lys Gly Glu Thr Ser His Met Pro Thr Gly Leu Asp  
85 90 95  
Ser Ala Ser Tyr Tyr Ser Trp Asp Ser Glu Phe Tyr Arg Val Leu Arg  
100 105 110  
Glu Arg Val Ala Lys Lys Leu Ala Glu Pro Gly Leu Met Gln Arg Ala  
115 120 125  
Arg Met Glu Leu Trp Ala Lys Ala Ile Phe Leu Leu Ala Gly Phe Trp  
130 135 140  
Gly Ser Leu Tyr Ala Met Cys Val Leu Asp Pro His Gly Gly Ala Met  
145 150 155 160  
Val Ala Ala Val Thr Leu Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Phe Val Gly Thr Cys  
165 170 175  
Ile Gln His Asp Gly Ser His Gly Ala Phe Ser Lys Ser Arg Phe Met  
180 185 190  
Asn Lys Ala Ala Gly Trp Thr Leu Asp Met Ile Gly Ala Ser Ala Met  
195 200 205  
Thr Trp Glu Met Gln His Val Leu Gly His His Pro Tyr Thr Asn Leu  
210 215 220  
Ile Glu Met Glu Asn Gly Leu Ala Lys Val Lys Gly Ala Asp Val Asp  
225 230 235 240  
Pro Lys Lys Val Asp Gln Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr Tyr  
245 250 255  
Pro Met Leu Arg Leu His Pro Trp His Arg Gln Arg Phe Tyr His Lys  
260 265 270  
Phe Gln His Leu Tyr Ala Pro Phe Ile Phe Gly Ser Met Thr Ile Asn  
275 280 285  
Lys Val Ile Ser Gln Asp Val Gly Val Val Leu Arg Lys Arg Leu Phe  
290 295 300  
Gln Ile Asp Ala Asn Cys Arg Tyr Gly Ser Pro Trp Tyr Val Ala Arg  
305 310 315 320  
Phe Trp Ile Met Lys Leu Leu Thr Thr Leu Tyr Met Val Ala Leu Pro  
325 330 335  
Met Tyr Met Gln Gly Pro Ala Gln Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Met Ala  
340 345 350

FIG.10A

15/36

His	Phe	Thr	Cys	Gly	Glu	Val	Leu	Ala	Thr	Met	Phe	Ile	Val	Asn	His
		355						360				365			
Ile	Ile	Glu	Gly	Val	Ser	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Lys	Asp	Ala	Val	Lys	Gly	Val
	370					375					380				
Met	Ala	Pro	Pro	Arg	Thr	Val	His	Gly	Val	Thr	Pro	Met	Gln	Val	Thr
385					390					395					400
Gln	Lys	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ala	Ala	Glu	Ser	Ala	Lys	Ser	Asp	Ala	Asp	Lys
			405						410					415	
Thr	Thr	Met	Ile	Pro	Leu	Asn	Asp	Trp	Ala	Ala	Val	Gln	Cys	Gln	Thr
		420						425					430		
Ser	Val	Asn	Trp	Ala	Val	Gly	Ser	Trp	Phe	Trp	Asn	His	Phe	Ser	Gly
		435					440					445			
Gly	Leu	Asn	His	Gln	Ile	Glu	His	His	Cys	Phe	Pro	Gln	Asn	Pro	His
	450					455					460				
Thr	Val	Asn	Val	Tyr	Ile	Ser	Gly	Ile	Val	Lys	Glu	Thr	Cys	Glu	Glu
465					470					475					480
Tyr	Gly	Val	Pro	Tyr	Gln	Ala	Glu	Ile	Ser	Leu	Phe	Ser	Ala	Tyr	Phe
			485						490					495	
Lys	Met	Leu	Ser	His	Leu	Arg	Thr	Leu	Gly	Asn	Glu	Asp	Leu	Thr	Ala
			500					505					510		
Trp	Ser	Thr													
		515													

FIG.10B

16/36

SEQUENCE ID NO:1

5'-GTBTAYGAYGTBACCGARTGGGTBAAGCGYCA YCCBGGHGGH-3'

SEQUENCE ID NO:2

5'-GGHGCTCCGCYAACTGGTGGAAGCAYCAGCAYAACGTBCAYCAY-3'

SEQUENCE ID NO:3

5'-RTGRTGVACGTTTGTGCTGRTGCTTCCACCAGTTGCGGARGCDCC-3'

SEQUENCE ID NO:4

5'-TTGATRGCTARCTYGTGTRGASAARGGVTGGTAC-3'

SEQUENCE ID NO:5

5'-CATCATCATXGGRAAXARRTGRTG-3'

SEQUENCE ID NO:6

5'-CTACTACTACTACAYCAYACXTAYACXAAY-3'

SEQUENCE ID NO:7

5'-CCCAGTCACGACGTTGTAAAACGACGGCCAG-3'

SEQUENCE ID NO:8

5'-GACGATTAACAAGGTGATTTCCCAGGATGTC

SEQUENCE ID NO:9

5'-GACTAACTCGAGTCACGTGGACCAGGCCGTGAGGTCCT

FIG.11A

17/36

SEQUENCE ID NO:10

GACTAACTCGAGTTGACGAGGTTTGTATGTTGCGCGGTTTGCTTG-3'

SEQUENCE ID NO:11

5'-AGCGGATAACAATTTACACAGGAAACAGC-3'

SEQUENCE ID NO:12

TGGCTACCGTCGTGCTGGATGCAAGTTCCG-3'

SEQUENCE ID NO:13

5'-CGCATGGAATTCATGACGGTCGGGTTTGACGAAACGGTG-3'

SEQUENCE ID NO:14

```
1 ATGACGGTCG GGTTTGACGA AACGGTGACT ATGGACACGG TCCGCAACCA
51 CAACATGCCG GACGACGCCT GGTGCGCGAT CCACGGCACC GTGTACGACA
101 TCACCAAGTT CAGCAAGGTG CACCCCGGCG GGGACATCAT CATGCTGGCC
151 GCTGGCAAGG AGGCCACCAT CCTGTTGAG ACGTACCACA TCAAGGGCGT
201 CCCGGACGCG GTGCTGCGCA AGTACAAGGT CGGCAAGCTC CCCAGGGCA
251 AGAAGGGCGA AACGAGCCAC ATGCCACCG GGCTCGACTC GGCCTCCTAC
301 TACTCGTGGG ACAGCGAGTT TTACAGGGTG CTCCGCGAGC GCGTCGCCAA
351 GAAGCTGGCC GAGCCCGGCC TCATGCAGCG CGCGCGCATG GAGCTCTGGG
401 CCAAGGCGAT CTTCTCCTG GCAGGTTTCT GGGGCTCCCT TTACGCCATG
451 TCGTGCTAG ACCCGCACGG CGGTGCCATG GTAGCCGCCG TTACGCTCGG
501 CGTGTTGCT GCCTTTGTG GAAGTTGCAT CCAGCACGAC GGCAGCCACG
551 GCGCCTTCTC CAAGTCGCGA TTCATGAACA AGGCGGCGGG CTGGACCCTC
601 GACATGATCG GCGCGAGCGC GATGACCTGG GAGATGCAGC ACGTTCTTGG
651 CCACCACCG TACACCAACC TCATCGAGAT GGAGAACGGT TTGGCCAAGG
701 TCAAGGGCGC CGACGTCGAC CCGAAGAAGG TCGACCAGGA GAGCGACCCG
751 GACGTCTTCA GTACGTACCC GATGCTTCGC CTGCACCCGT GGCACCGCCA
801 GCGGTTTTAC CACAAGTTCC AGCACCTGTA CGCCCGTTT ATCTTTGGGT
851 TTATGACGAT TAACAAGGTG ATTTCCAGG ATGTCGGGGT TGTGCTGCGC
901 AAGCGCCTGT TCCAGATCGA CGCCAACTGC CGGTATGGCA GCCCCTGGTA
951 CGTGGCCCGC TTCTGGATCA TGAAGCTCCT CACCACGCTC TACACGGTGG
1001 CGCTTCCCAT GTACATGCAG GGGCCTGCTC AGGGCTTGAA GCTTTTCTTC
1051 ATGGCCCACT TCACCTGCGG AGAGGTCCTC GCCACCATGT TTATTGTCAA
```

FIG. 11B

18/36

1101 CCACATCATC GAGGGCGTCA GCTACGCTTC CAAGGACGCG GTCAAGGGCG  
 1151 TCATGGCTCC GCCGCGCACT GTGCACGGTG TCACCCCGAT GCAGGTGACG  
 1201 CAAAAGGCGC TCAGTGCGGC CGAGTCGACC AAGTCGGACG CCGACAAGAC  
 1251 GACCATGATC CCCCTCAACG ACTGGGCCGC TGTGCAGTGC CAGACCTCTG  
 1301 TGAAGTGGGC TGTCGGGTCG TGGTTTTGGA ACCACTTTTC GGGCGGCCTC  
 1351 AACCACCAGA TTGAGACCA CTGCTTCCCC CAAAACCCCA ACACGGTCAA  
 1401 CGTCTACATC TCAGGCATCG TCAAGGAGAC CTGCGAAGAA TACGGCGTGC  
 1451 CGTACCAGGC TGAGATCAGC CTCTTCTCTG CCTATTTCAA GATGCTGTCTG  
 1501 CACCTCCGCA CGCTCGGCAA CGAGGACCTC ACGGCCAGGT CCACGTGA

## SEQUENCE ID NO:15

1 ATGACGGTCG GGTTTGACGA AACGGTGAAT ATGGACACGG TCCGCAACCA  
 51 TAACATGCCG GACGACGCCT GGTGCGCGAT CCACGGCACC GTGTACGACA  
 101 TCACCAAGTT CAGCAAGGTG CACCCCGCGG GGGACATCAT CATGCTGGCC  
 151 GCTGGCAAGG AGGCCACCAT CCTGTTGAGG ACGTACCACA TCAAGGGCGT  
 201 CCCGGACGCG GTGCTGCGCA AGTACAAGGT CGGCAAGCTC CCCAGGGCA  
 251 AGAAGGGCGA AACGAGCCAC ATGCCACCG GGCTCGACTC GGCCTTCTAC  
 301 TACTCGTGGG ACAGCGAGTT TTACAGGGTG CTCCGCGAGC GCGTCGCCAA  
 351 GAAGCTGGCC GAGCCCGGCC TCATGCAGCG CGCGCGCATG GAGCTCTGGG  
 401 CCAAGGCGAT CTTCTCTCTG GCAGGTTTCT GGGGCTCCCT TTACGCCATG  
 451 TGGTGCTAG ACCCGCACGG CGGTGCCATG GTAGCCGCCG TTACGCTCGG  
 501 CGTGTTGCTG GCCTTTGTCG GAACTTGCAT CCAGCACGAC GGCAGCCACG  
 551 GCGCCTTCTC CAAGTCGCGA TTCATGAACA AGGCGGCGGG CTGGACCCTC  
 601 GACATGATCG GCGCGAGCGC GATGACCTGG GAGATGCAGC ACGTTCTTGG  
 651 CCACCACCCG TACACCAACC TCATCGAGAT GGAGAACGGT TTGGCCAAGG  
 701 TCAAGGGCGC CGACGTCGAC CCGAAGAAGG TCGACCAGGA GAGCGACCCG  
 751 GACGTCTTCA GTACGTACCC GATGCTTCGC CTGCACCCGT GGCACCGCCA  
 801 GCGGTTTTAC CACAAGTTCC AGCACCTGTA CGCCCCGTTT ATCTTTGGGT  
 851 TTATGACGAT TAACAAGGTG ATTTCCAGG ATGTCGGGGT TGTGCTGCGC  
 901 AAGCGCCTGT TCCAGATCGA CGCCAACTGC CGGTATGGCA GCCCCTGGTA  
 951 CGTGGCCCGC TTCTGGATCA TGAAGCTCCT CACCACGCTC TACATGGTGG  
 1001 CGCTTCCCAT GTACATGCAG GGGCCTGCTC AGGGCTTGAA GCTTTTCTTC  
 1051 ATGGCCCACT TCACCTGCGG AGAGGTCCTC GCCACCATGT TTATTGTCAA  
 1101 CCACATCATC GAGGGCGTCA GCTACGCTTC CAAGGACGCG GTCAAGGGCG  
 1151 TCATGGCTCC GCCGCGCACT GTGCACGGTG TCACCCCGAT GCAGGTGACG  
 1201 CAAAAGGCGC TCAGTGCGGC CGAGTCGACC AAGTCGGACG CCGACAAGAC  
 1251 GACCATGATC CCCCTCAACG ACTGGGCCGC TGTGCAGTGC CAGACCTCTG  
 1301 TGAAGTGGGC TGTCGGGTCG TGGTTTTGGA ACCACTTTTC GGGCGGCCTC  
 1351 AACCACCAGA TTGAGACCA CTGCTTCCCC CAAAACCCCA ACACGGTCAA  
 1401 CGTCTACATC TCAGGCATCG TCAAGGAGAC CTGCGAAGAA TACGGCGTGC  
 1451 CGTACCAGGC TGAGATCAGC CTCTTCTCTG CCTATTTCAA GATGCTGTCTG  
 1501 CACCTCCGCA CGCTCGGCAA CGAGGACCTC ACGGCCTGGT CCACGTGA

FIG.11C



19/36

## SEQUENCE ID NO:16

```

1  ATGACGGTCG GGTTTGACGA AACGGTGACT ATGGACACGG TCCGCAACCA
51 CAACATGCCG GACGACGCCT GGTGCGCGAT CCACGGCACC GTGTACGACA
101 TCACCAAGTT CAGCAAGGTG CACCCCGGCG GGGACATCAT CATGCTGGCC
151 GCTGGCAAGG AGGCCACCAT CCTGTTCGAG ACCTACCACA TCAAGGGCGT
201 CCCGGACGCG GTGCTGCGCA AGTACAAGGT CGGCAAGCTC CCCAGGGCA
251 AGAAGGGCGA AACGAGCCAC ATGCCACCG GGCTCGACTC GGCCTCCTAC
301 TACTCGTGGG ACAGCGAGTT TTACAGGGTG CTCCGCGAGC GCGTCGCCAA
351 GAAGCTGGCC GAGCCCGGCC TCATGCAGCG CGCGCGCATG GAGCTCTGGG
401 CCAAGGCGAT CTTCTCCTG GCAGGTTTCT GGGGCTCCCT TTACGCCATG
451 TCGTGCTAG ACCCGCACGG CGGTGCCATG GTAGCCGCCG TTACGCTCGG
501 CGTGTTCGCT GCCTTTGTCG GAACTTGCAT CCAGCACGAC GGCAGCCACG
551 GCGCCTTCTC CAAGTCGCGA TTCATGAACA AGGCGGCGGG CTGGACCCTC
601 GACATGATCG GCGCGAGCGC GATGACCTGG GAGATGCAGC ACGTTCTTGG
651 TCACCACCCG TACACCAACC TCATCGAGAT GGAGAACGGT TTGGCCAAGG
701 TCAAGGGCGC CGACGTCGAC CCGAAGAAGG TCGACCAGGA GAGCGACCCG
751 GACGTCTTCA GTACGTACCC GATGCTTCGC CTGCACCCGT GGCACCGCCA
801 GCGGTTTTAC CACAAGTTCC AGCACCTGTA CGCCCCGCTT ATCTTTGGGT
851 TTATGACGAT TAACAAGGTG ATTTCCAGG ATGTCGGGGT TGTGCTGCGC
901 AAGCGCCTGT TCCAGATCGA CGCCAACTGC CGGTATGGCA GCCCCTGGAA
951 CGTGGCCCGC TTCTGGATCA TGAAGCTCCT CACCACGCTC TACATGGTGG
1001 CGCTTCCCAT GTACATGCAG GGGCCTGCTC AGGGCTTGAA GCTTTTCTTC
1051 ATGGCCCACT TCACCTGCGG AGAGGTCCTC GCCACCATGT TTATTGTCAA
1101 CCACATCATC GAGGGCGTCA GCTACGCTTC CAAGGACGCG GTCAAGGGCG
1151 TCATGGCTCC GCCGCGCACT GTGCACGGTG TCACCCCGAT GCAGGTGACG
1201 CAAAAGGCGC TCAGTGCGGC CGAGTCGACC AAGTCGGACG CCGACAAGAC
1251 GACCATGATC CCCCTCAACG ACTGGGCCGC TGTGCAGTGC CAGACCTCTG
1301 TGAAGTGGG TGTCGGGTG TGGTTTTGGA ACCACTTTTC GGGCGGCCTA
1351 AACCACCAGA TTGAGACCA CTGCTTCCCC CAAAACCCCC ACACGGTCAA
1401 CGTCTACATC TCGGGCATCG TCAAGGAGAC CTGCGAAGAA TACGGCGTGC
1451 CGTACCAGGC TGAGATCAGC CTCTTCTCTG CCTATTTCAA GATGCTGTGC
1501 CACCTCCGCA CGCTCGGCAA CGAGGACCTC ACGGCCTGGT CCACGTGA

```

## SEQUENCE ID NO:17

```

1  ATGACGGTCG GGTTTGACGA AACGGTGACT ATGGACACGG TCCGCAACCA
51 CAACATGCCG GACGACGCCT GGTGCGCGAT CCACGGCACC GTGTACGACA
101 TCACCAAGTT CAGCAAGGTG CACCCCGGCG GGGACATCAT CATGCTGGCC
151 GCTGGCAAGG AGGCCACCAT CCTGTTCGAG ACCTACCACA TCAAGGGCGT
201 CCCGGACGCG GTGCTGCGCA AGTACAAGGT CGGCAAGCTC CCCAGGGCA
251 AGAAGGGCGA AACGAGCCAC ATGCCACCG GGCTCGACTC GGCCTCCTAC
301 TACTCGTGGG ACAGCGAGTT TTACAGGGTG CTCCGCGAGC GCGTCGCCAA
351 GAAGCTGGCC GAGCCCGGCC TCATGCAGCG CGCGCGCATG GAGCTCTGGG

```

FIG.11D

20/36

401 CCAAGGCGAT CTTCTCCTG GCAGGTTTCT GGGGCTCCCT TTACGCCATG  
 451 TCGTGCTAG ACCCGCACGG CGGTGCCATG GTAGCCGCCG TTACGCTCGG  
 501 CGTGTCGCT GCCTTTGTCG GAACTTGCAT CCAGCACGAC GGCAGCCACG  
 551 GCGCCTTCTC CAAGTCGCGA TTCATGAACA AGGCGGCGGG CTGGACCCTC  
 601 GACATGATCG GCGCGAGTGC GATGACCTGG GAGATGCAGC ACGTTCTTGG  
 651 CCACCACCCG TACACCAACC TCATCGAGAT GGAGAACGGT TTGGCCAAGG  
 701 TCAAGGGCGC CGACGTCGAC CCGAAGAAGG TCGACCAGGA GAGCGACCCG  
 751 GACGTCTTCA GTACGTACCC GATGCTTCGC CTGCACCCGT GGCACCGCCA  
 801 GCGGTTTTAC CACAAGTTCC AGCACCTGTA CGCCCCGTTT ATCTTTGGGT  
 851 CTATGACGAT TAACAAGGTG ATTTCCAGG ATGTCGGGGT TGTGCTGCGC  
 901 AAGCGCCTGT TCCAGATCGA CGCCAACTGC CGGTATGGCA GCCCCTGGTA  
 951 CGTGGCCCGC TTCTGGATCA TGAAGCTCCT CACCACGCTC TACATGGTGG  
 1001 CGCTTCCCAT GTACATGCAG GGGCCTGCTC AGGGCTTGAA GCTTTTCTTC  
 1051 ATGGCCCACT TCACCTGCGG AGAGGTCCTC GCCACCATGT TTATTGTCAA  
 1101 CCACATCATC GAGGGCGTCA GCTACGCTTC CAAGGACGCG GTCAAGGGCG  
 1151 TCATGGCTCC GCCGCGCACT GTGCACGGTG TCACCCCGAT GCAGGTGACG  
 1201 CAAAAGGCGC TCAGTGCGGC CGAGTCGGCC AAGTCGGACG CCGACAAGAC  
 1251 GACCATGATC CCCCTCAACG ACTGGGCGCG TGTGCAGTGC CAGACCTCTG  
 1301 TGAAGTGGG TGTCGGGTCG TGGTTTTGGA ACCACTTTTC GGGCGGCCTC  
 1351 AACCACCAGA TTGAGCACC A CTGCTTCCCC CAAAACCCCC ACACGGTCAA  
 1401 CGTCTACATC TCGGGCATCG TCAAGGAGAC CTGCGAAGAA TACGGCGTGC  
 1451 CGTACCAGGC TGAGATCAGC CTCTTCTCTG CCTATTTCAA GATGCTGTGC  
 1501 CACCTCCGCA CGCTCGGCAA CGAGGACCTC ACGGCCTGGT CCACGTGA

## SEQUENCE ID NO:18

1 MTVGFDETVT MDTVRNHNMP DDAWCAIHGT VYDITKFSKV HPGGDIIMLA  
 51 AGKEATILFE TYHIKGVPA VLRKYKVGKL PQGKKGETSH MPTGLDSASY  
 101 YSWDSEFYRV LRERVAKKLA EPGLMQRARM ELWAKAIFLL AGFWGSLYAM  
 151 CVLDPHGGAM VAAVTLGVFA AFVGTCTIQHD GSHGAFSKSR FMNKAAGWTL  
 201 DMIGASAMTW EMQHVLGHP YTNLIEMENG LAKVKGADVD PKKVDQESDP  
 251 DVFSTYMLR LHPWHRQRFY HKFQHLYPF IFGFMINKV ISQDVGVVLR  
 301 KRLFQIDANC RYGSPWYVAR FWIMKLLTTL YTVALPMMQ GPAQGLKLFF  
 351 MAHFTCGEVL ATMFIIVNHII EGVSYASKDA VKGVMAPPRT VHGVTPMQVT  
 401 QKALSAAEST KSDADKTTMI PLNDWAAVQC QTSVNWAVGS WFWNHFSGGL  
 451 NHQIEHHCFP QNPHTVNVYI SGIVKETCEE YGVYPQAEIS LFSAYFKMLS  
 501 HLRTLGNEDL TARST\*

## SEQUENCE ID NO:19

1 MTVGFDETVT MDTVRNHNMP DDAWCAIHGT VYDITKFSKV HPGGDIIMLA  
 51 AGKEATILFE TYHIKGVPA VLRKYKVGKL PQGKKGETSH MPTGLDSAFY

FIG.11E

21/36

101 YSWDSEFYRV LRERVAKKLA EPGLMQRARM ELWAKAIFLL AGFWGSLYAM  
 151 CVLDPHGGAM VAAVTLGVFA AFVGTCTIQHD GSHGAFSKSR FMNKAAGWTL  
 201 DMIGASAMTW EMQHVLGHHHP YTNLIEMENG LAKVKGADVD PKKVDQESDP  
 251 DVFSTYPMLR LHPWHRQRFY HKFQHLYAPF IFGFMTINKV ISQDVGVVLR  
 301 KRLFQIDANC RYGSPWYVAR FWIMKLLTTL YMVALPMYMQ GPAQGLKLFF  
 351 MAHFTCGEVL ATMFIVNHII EGVSYASKDA VKGVMAPPRT VHGVTPMQVT  
 401 QKALSAAEST KSDADKTTMI PLNDWAAVQC QTSVNWAVGS WFWNHFSGGL  
 451 NHQIEHHCFF QNPHTVNVYI SGIVKETCEE YGVPYQAEIS LFSAYFKMLS  
 501 HLRTLGNEDL TAWST\*

## SEQUENCE ID NO:20

1 MTVGFDETVT MDTVRNHNMP DDAWCAIHGT VYDITKFSKV HPGGDIIMLA  
 51 AGKEATILFE TYHIKGVDA VLRKYKVGKL PQGKKGETSH MPTGLDSASY  
 101 YSWDSEFYRV LRERVAKKLA EPGLMQRARM ELWAKAIFLL AGFWGSLYAM  
 151 CVLDPHGGAM VAAVTLGVFA AFVGTCTIQHD GSHGAFSKSR FMNKAAGWTL  
 201 DMIGASAMTW EMQHVLGHHHP YTNLIEMENG LAKVKGADVD PKKVDQESDP  
 251 DVFSTYPMLR LHPWHRQRFY HKFQHLYAPL IFGFMTINKV ISQDVGVVLR  
 301 KRLFQIDANC RYGSPWNVAR FWIMKLLTTL YMVALPMYMQ GPAQGLKLFF  
 351 MAHFTCGEVL ATMFIVNHII EGVSYASKDA VKGVMAPPRT VHGVTPMQVT  
 401 QKALSAAEST KSDADKTTMI PLNDWAAVQC QTSVNWAVGS WFWNHFSGGL  
 451 NHQIEHHCFF QNPHTVNVYI SGIVKETCEE YGVPYQAEIS LFSAYFKMLS  
 501 HLRTLGNEDL TAWST\*

## SEQUENCE ID NO:21

1 MTVGFDETVT MDTVRNHNMP DDAWCAIHGT VYDITKFSKV HPGGDIIMLA  
 51 AGKEATILFE TYHIKGVDA VLRKYKVGKL PQGKKGETSH MPTGLDSASY  
 101 YSWDSEFYRV LRERVAKKLA EPGLMQRARM ELWAKAIFLL AGFWGSLYAM  
 151 CVLDPHGGAM VAAVTLGVFA AFVGTCTIQHD GSHGAFSKSR FMNKAAGWTL  
 201 DMIGASAMTW EMQHVLGHHHP YTNLIEMENG LAKVKGADVD PKKVDQESDP  
 251 DVFSTYPMLR LHPWHRQRFY HKFQHLYAPF IFGSMTINKV ISQDVGVVLR  
 301 KRLFQIDANC RYGSPWYVAR FWIMKLLTTL YMVALPMYMQ GPAQGLKLFF  
 351 MAHFTCGEVL ATMFIVNHII EGVSYASKDA VKGVMAPPRT VHGVTPMQVT  
 401 QKALSAAESA KSDADKTTMI PLNDWAAVQC QTSVNWAVGS WFWNHFSGGL  
 451 NHQIEHHCFF QNPHTVNVYI SGIVKETCEE YGVPYQAEIS LFSAYFKMLS  
 501 HLRTLGNEDL TAWST\*

FIG. 11F

22/36

## SEQUENCE ID NO:22

ATGGAGCAGC	TGAAGGCCTT	TGATAATGAA	GTCAATGCTT	TCTTGGACAA	CATGTTTGGG	60
CCACGAGATT	CTCGAGTTCG	CGGGTGGTTC	CTGCTGGACT	CTTACCTTCC	CACCTTCATC	120
CTCACCATCA	CGTACCTGCT	CTCGATATGG	CTGGGTAACA	AGTACATGAA	GAACAGGCCT	180
GCTCTGTCTC	TCAGGGGCAT	CCTCACCTTG	TATAACCTCG	CAATCACACT	TCTTTCTGCG	240
TATATGCTGG	TGGAGCTCAT	CCTCTCCAGC	TGGGAAGGAG	GTTACAACCT	GCAGTGTGAG	300
AATCTCGACA	GTGCAGGAGA	AGGTGATGTC	CGGGTAGCCA	AGGTCTTGTG	GTGGTACTAC	360
TTCTCCAAAC	TAGTGGAGTT	CCTGGACACG	ATTTTCTTTG	TTCTACGAAA	AAAGACCAAT	420
CAGATCACCT	TCCTTCATGT	CTATCACCAC	GCGTCCATGT	TCAACATCTG	GTGGTGTGTT	480
TTGAACTGGA	TACCTTGTGG	TCAAAGCTTC	TTTGGACCCA	CCCTGAACAG	CTTTATCCAC	540
ATTCTCATGT	ACTCCTACTA	CGGCCTGTCT	GTGTTCCCGT	CCATGCACAA	GTACCTTTGG	600
TGGAAGAAGT	ACCTCACACA	GGCTCAGCTG	GTGCAGTTCG	TACTACCAT	CACGCACACG	660
CTGAGTGCCG	TGGTGAAGCC	CTGTGGCTTC	CCCTTTGGCT	GTCTCATCTT	CCAGTCTTCC	720
TATATGATGA	CGCTGGTCAT	CCTGTTCTTA	AACTTCTATA	TTCAGACATA	CCGGAAAAAG	780
CCAGTGAAGA	AAGAGCTGCA	AGAGAAAGAA	GTGAAGAATG	GTTTCCCCAA	AGCCCACTTA	840
ATTGTGGCTA	ATGGCATGAC	GGACAAGAAG	GCTCAATAA			879

## SEQUENCE ID NO:23

Met	Glu	Gln	Leu	Lys	Ala	Phe	Asp	Asn	Glu	Val	Asn	Ala	Phe	Leu	Asp
1				5				10						15	
Asn	Met	Phe	Gly	Pro	Arg	Asp	Ser	Arg	Val	Arg	Gly	Trp	Phe	Leu	Leu
			20					25					30		
Asp	Ser	Tyr	Leu	Pro	Thr	Phe	Ile	Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Ser
		35					40				45				
Ile	Trp	Leu	Gly	Asn	Lys	Tyr	Met	Lys	Asn	Arg	Pro	Ala	Leu	Ser	Leu
	50				55				60						
Arg	Gly	Ile	Leu	Thr	Leu	Tyr	Asn	Leu	Ala	Ile	Thr	Leu	Leu	Ser	Ala
65				70				75						80	
Tyr	Met	Leu	Val	Glu	Leu	Ile	Leu	Ser	Ser	Trp	Glu	Gly	Gly	Tyr	Asn
			85					90						95	
Leu	Gln	Cys	Gln	Asn	Leu	Asp	Ser	Ala	Gly	Glu	Gly	Asp	Val	Arg	Val
		100					105					110			
Ala	Lys	Val	Leu	Trp	Trp	Tyr	Tyr	Phe	Ser	Lys	Leu	Val	Glu	Phe	Leu
		115				120					125				
Asp	Thr	Ile	Phe	Phe	Val	Leu	Arg	Lys	Lys	Thr	Asn	Gln	Ile	Thr	Phe
	130				135					140					
Leu	His	Val	Tyr	His	His	Ala	Ser	Met	Phe	Asn	Ile	Trp	Trp	Cys	Val
145				150					155					160	
Leu	Asn	Trp	Ile	Pro	Cys	Gly	Gln	Ser	Phe	Phe	Gly	Pro	Thr	Leu	Asn
			165					170						175	
Ser	Phe	Ile	His	Ile	Leu	Met	Tyr	Ser	Tyr	Tyr	Gly	Leu	Ser	Val	Phe
		180					185						190		

FIG.11G

23/36

Pro Ser Met His Lys Tyr Leu Trp Trp Lys Lys Tyr Leu Thr Gln Ala  
 195 200 205  
 Gln Leu Val Gln Phe Val Leu Thr Ile Thr His Thr Leu Ser Ala Val  
 210 215 220  
 Val Lys Pro Cys Gly Phe Pro Phe Gly Cys Leu Ile Phe Gln Ser Ser  
 225 230 235 240  
 Tyr Met Met Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Phe Leu Asn Phe Tyr Ile Gln Thr  
 245 250 255  
 Tyr Arg Lys Lys Pro Val Lys Lys Glu Leu Gln Glu Lys Glu Val Lys  
 260 265 270  
 Asn Gly Phe Pro Lys Ala His Leu Ile Val Ala Asn Gly Met Thr Asp  
 275 280 285  
 Lys Lys Ala Gln  
 290

## SEQUENCE ID NO:24

ccagtgtgct	ggaattcagg	tactactact	acaccatact	tacacgaacc	tgatcgagat	60
ggagaacggc	acccaaaagg	tcacccacgc	cgacgtcgac	cccaagaagg	ccgaccagga	120
gagcgacccg	gacgtcttca	gcacctaccc	catgctccgt	ctgcaccctg	ggcaccgcaa	180
gcgctttctac	caccgcttcc	agcacctgta	cgcgccgctg	ctcttcgggt	tcagaccat	240
caacaaggtg	atcaccacgg	atgtgggagt	tgtcctcagc	aagcgtctgt	ttcagatcga	300
tgccaactgc	cgttacgcca	gcaagtcgta	cgttgccgcg	ttctggatca	tgaagctgct	360
caccgtcttc	tacatggctc	ccctccccgt	gtacacccag	ggccttgtcg	acgggctcaa	420
gctctttctt	atcgcccact	tttcgtgcgg	cgagctgctg	gccaccatgt	tcacgtcaa	480
ccacatcatc	gagggcgtct	cgtacgcctc	caaggactct	gtcaagggca	ccatggcgcc	540
gccgcgcacg	gtgcacggcg	tgacccgat	gcacgacac	cgcgacgcgc	tcggcaagga	600
gaaggcagcc	accaagcacg	tgccgctcaa	cgactggggc	gcggtccagt	gccagacctc	660
ggtcaactgg	tcgatcggct	cgtggttctg	gaaccacttc	tccggcgggc	tcaaccacca	720
gatcgagcac	caccttttcc	ccatgatgat	gatg			754

## SEQUENCE ID NO:25

Gln Cys Ala Gly Ile Gln Val Leu Leu Leu His His Thr Tyr Thr Asn  
 1 5 10 15  
 Leu Ile Glu Met Glu Asn Gly Thr Gln Lys Val Thr His Ala Asp Val  
 20 25 30  
 Asp Pro Lys Lys Ala Asp Gln Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr  
 35 40 45  
 Tyr Pro Met Leu Arg Leu His Pro Trp His Arg Lys Arg Phe Tyr His  
 50 55 60

FIG.11H

24/36

Arg Phe Gln His Leu Tyr Ala Pro Leu Leu Phe Gly Phe Met Thr Ile  
 65 70 75 80  
 Asn Lys Val Ile Thr Gln Asp Val Gly Val Val Leu Ser Lys Arg Leu  
 85 90 95  
 Phe Gln Ile Asp Ala Asn Cys Arg Tyr Ala Ser Lys Ser Tyr Val Ala  
 100 105 110  
 Arg Phe Trp Ile Met Lys Leu Leu Thr Val Leu Tyr Met Val Ala Leu  
 115 120 125  
 Pro Val Tyr Thr Gln Gly Leu Val Asp Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Ile  
 130 135 140  
 Ala His Phe Ser Cys Gly Glu Leu Leu Ala Thr Met Phe Ile Val Asn  
 145 150 155 160  
 His Ile Ile Glu Gly Val Ser Tyr Ala Ser Lys Asp Ser Val Lys Gly  
 165 170 175  
 Thr Met Ala Pro Pro Arg Thr Val His Gly Val Thr Pro Met His Asp  
 180 185 190  
 Thr Arg Asp Ala Leu Gly Lys Glu Lys Ala Ala Thr Lys His Val Pro  
 195 200 205  
 Leu Asn Asp Trp Ala Ala Val Gln Cys Gln Thr Ser Val Asn Trp Ser  
 210 215 220  
 Ile Gly Ser Trp Phe Trp Asn His Phe Ser Gly Gly Leu Asn His Gln  
 225 230 235 240  
 Ile Glu His His Leu Phe Pro Met Met Met Met  
 245 250

FIG. 111

25/36

Met	Glu	Gln	Leu	Lys	Ala	Phe	Asp	Asn	Glu	Val	Asn	Ala	Phe	Leu	Asp	1	5	10	15
Asn	Met	Phe	Gly	Pro	Arg	Asp	Ser	Arg	Val	Arg	Gly	Trp	Phe	Leu	Leu	20	25	30	
Asp	Ser	Tyr	Leu	Pro	Thr	Phe	Ile	Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Ser	35	40	45	
Ile	Trp	Leu	Gly	Asn	Lys	Tyr	Met	Lys	Asn	Arg	Pro	Ala	Leu	Ser	Leu	50	55	60	
Arg	Gly	Ile	Leu	Thr	Leu	Tyr	Asn	Leu	Ala	Ile	Thr	Leu	Leu	Ser	Ala	65	70	75	80
Tyr	Met	Leu	Val	Glu	Leu	Ile	Leu	Ser	Ser	Trp	Glu	Gly	Gly	Tyr	Asn	85	90	95	
Leu	Gln	Cys	Gln	Asn	Leu	Asp	Ser	Ala	Gly	Glu	Gly	Asp	Val	Arg	Val	100	105	110	
Ala	Lys	Val	Leu	Trp	Trp	Tyr	Tyr	Phe	Ser	Lys	Leu	Val	Glu	Phe	Leu	115	120	125	
Asp	Thr	Ile	Phe	Phe	Val	Leu	Arg	Lys	Lys	Thr	Asn	Gln	Ile	Thr	Phe	130	135	140	
Leu	His	Val	Tyr	His	His	Ala	Ser	Met	Phe	Asn	Ile	Trp	Trp	Cys	Val	145	150	155	160
Leu	Asn	Trp	Ile	Pro	Cys	Gly	Gln	Ser	Phe	Phe	Gly	Pro	Thr	Leu	Asn	165	170	175	
Ser	Phe	Ile	His	Ile	Leu	Met	Tyr	Ser	Tyr	Tyr	Gly	Leu	Ser	Val	Phe	180	185	190	
Pro	Ser	Met	His	Lys	Tyr	Leu	Trp	Trp	Lys	Lys	Tyr	Leu	Thr	Gln	Ala	195	200	205	
Gln	Leu	Val	Gln	Phe	Val	Leu	Thr	Ile	Thr	His	Thr	Leu	Ser	Ala	Val	210	215	220	
Val	Lys	Pro	Cys	Gly	Phe	Pro	Phe	Gly	Cys	Leu	Ile	Phe	Gln	Ser	Ser	225	230	235	240
Tyr	Met	Met	Thr	Leu	Val	Ile	Leu	Phe	Leu	Asn	Phe	Tyr	Ile	Gln	Thr	245	250	255	
Tyr	Arg	Lys	Lys	Pro	Val	Lys	Lys	Glu	Leu	Gln	Glu	Lys	Glu	Val	Lys	260	265	270	
Asn	Gly	Phe	Pro	Lys	Ala	His	Leu	Ile	Val	Ala	Asn	Gly	Met	Thr	Asp	275	280	285	
Lys	Lys	Ala	Gln													290			

FIG.12

26/36

ccagtgtgct	ggaattcagg	tactactact	acaccatact	tacacgaacc	tgatcgagat	60
ggagaacggc	acccaaaagg	tcacccacgc	cgacgtcgac	cccaagaagg	ccgaccagga	120
gagcgacccg	gacgtcttca	gcacctaccc	catgctccgt	ctgcacccgt	ggcaccgcaa	180
gcgcttctac	caccgcttcc	agcacctgta	cgcgccgctg	ctcttcgggt	tcatgaccat	240
caacaagggtg	atcacccagg	atgtgggagt	tgtcctcagc	aagcgtctgt	ttcagatcga	300
tgccaactgc	cgttacgcca	gcaagtcgta	cgttgcgcgc	ttctggatca	tgaagctgct	360
caccgtcctc	tacatggtcg	ccctccccgt	gtacacccag	ggccttgtcg	acgggctcaa	420
gctcttcttc	atcgcccact	tttcgtgcgg	cgagctgctg	gccaccatgt	tcacgtcaa	480
ccacatcatc	gagggcgtct	cgtacgcctc	caaggactct	gtcaagggca	ccatggcgcc	540
gccgcgcacg	gtgcacggcg	tgaccccgat	gcatgacacc	cgcgacgcgc	tcggcaagga	600
gaaggcagcc	accaagcacg	tgccgctcaa	cgactgggcc	gcggtccagt	gccagacctc	660
ggtcaactgg	tcgatcggct	cgtggttctg	gaaccacttc	tccggcgggc	tcaaccacca	720
gatcgagcac	caccttttcc	ccatgatgat	gatg			754

FIG.13



27/36

Gln	Cys	Ala	Gly	Ile	Gln	Val	Leu	Leu	Leu	His	His	Thr	Tyr	Thr	Asn
1				5				10						15	
Leu	Ile	Glu	Met	Glu	Asn	Gly	Thr	Gln	Lys	Val	Thr	His	Ala	Asp	Val
		20						25					30		
Asp	Pro	Lys	Lys	Ala	Asp	Gln	Glu	Ser	Asp	Pro	Asp	Val	Phe	Ser	Thr
		35					40					45			
Tyr	Pro	Met	Leu	Arg	Leu	His	Pro	Trp	His	Arg	Lys	Arg	Phe	Tyr	His
	50					55					60				
Arg	Phe	Gln	His	Leu	Tyr	Ala	Pro	Leu	Leu	Phe	Gly	Phe	Met	Thr	Ile
65					70					75					80
Asn	Lys	Val	Ile	Thr	Gln	Asp	Val	Gly	Val	Val	Leu	Ser	Lys	Arg	Leu
			85					90						95	
Phe	Gln	Ile	Asp	Ala	Asn	Cys	Arg	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Lys	Ser	Tyr	Val	Ala
			100					105					110		
Arg	Phe	Trp	Ile	Met	Lys	Leu	Leu	Thr	Val	Leu	Tyr	Met	Val	Ala	Leu
		115					120					125			
Pro	Val	Tyr	Thr	Gln	Gly	Leu	Val	Asp	Gly	Leu	Lys	Leu	Phe	Phe	Ile
		130				135					140				
Ala	His	Phe	Ser	Cys	Gly	Glu	Leu	Leu	Ala	Thr	Met	Phe	Ile	Val	Asn
145					150					155					160
His	Ile	Ile	Glu	Gly	Val	Ser	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Lys	Asp	Ser	Val	Lys	Gly
			165						170					175	
Thr	Met	Ala	Pro	Pro	Arg	Thr	Val	His	Gly	Val	Thr	Pro	Met	His	Asp
			180					185					190		
Thr	Arg	Asp	Ala	Leu	Gly	Lys	Glu	Lys	Ala	Ala	Thr	Lys	His	Val	Pro
		195					200					205			
Leu	Asn	Asp	Trp	Ala	Ala	Val	Gln	Cys	Gln	Thr	Ser	Val	Asn	Trp	Ser
	210					215					220				
Ile	Gly	Ser	Trp	Phe	Trp	Asn	His	Phe	Ser	Gly	Gly	Leu	Asn	His	Gln
225					230					235					240
Ile	Glu	His	His	Leu	Phe	Pro	Met	Met	Met	Met					
				245						250					

FIG.14

28/36

SCORES Initl: 1077 Initn: 1365 Pot: 1371  
>>/amd\_mnt/home/thurmond/tac1one/prta-7.pep (516 aa)  
initn: 1365 initl: 1077 opt: 1371  
Smith-Waterman score:1371; 79.1% identity in 249 aa overlap  
(5-247:212-460)

```
saa.pep                                10      20      30
                                      QCAGTQVLLHHTYTNLIEMENGTQKVTHADVDP
prta-7.pep SHGAFSKSRFMNKAAGWTLDMIGASAMTWEMQHVLGHHPTNLIEMENGLAKVKGADVDP
              190      200      210      220      230      240

saa.pep              40      50      60      70      80      90
              KKADQESDPDFSTYPMLRLHPWHRKRFYHRFQHLYAPLLFGFMTINKVITQDVGVLVSK
prta-7.pep KKVDQESDPDFSTYPMLRLHPWHRQRFYHKFQHLYAPLIFGFMTINKVISQDVGVLVSK
              250      260      270      280      290      300

saa.pep              100      110      120      130      140      150
              RLFQIDANCYASKSYVARFWIMKLLTVLYMVALPVYTQGLVDGLKLFFIAHFSCGELLA
prta-7.pep RLFQIDANCYASKSYVARFWIMKLLTTLYMVALPMYTQGLVDGLKLFFMAHFTCGEVLA
              310      320      330      340      350      360

saa.pep              160      170      180      190      200
              TMFIVNHIIEGVSYASKDSVKGTMAPRPTVHGVTPMHDTRDALGKEKAA-----TKHVP
prta-7.pep TMFIVNHIIEGVSYASKDAVKGVMAPRPTVHGVTPMQVTQKALSAAESTKSDADKTTMIP
              370      380      390      400      410      420

saa.pep              210      220      230      240      250
              LNDWAAVQCQTSVNWSIGSWFWNHFSGGLNHQIEHHLFPMMM
prta-7.pep LNDWAAVQCQTSVNWAVGSFWNHFSGGLNHQIEHHCFFQNPHTVNVYISGIVKETCEEY
              430      440      450      460      470      480

prta-7.pep GVPYQAEISLFSAYFKMLSHLRTLGNEDLTAWSTX
              490      500      510
```

FIG.15

29/36

```
1 ATGACGGTGG GCGGCGATGA GGTGTACAGC ATGGCGCAGG TGC GCGACCA
51 CAACACCCCG GACGACGCCT GGTGCGCCAT CCACGGCGAG GTGTACGAGC
101 TGACCAAGTT CGCCCGCACC CACCCCGGGG GGGACATCAT CTTGCTGGCC
151 GCCGGCAAGG AGGCCACCAT CCTGTTGAG ACGTACCACG TGC GCCCCAT
201 CTCCGACGCG GTCCTGCGCA AGTACGCGAT CGGCAAGCTC GCCGCCGCCG
251 GCAAGGATGA GCCGGCCAAC GACAGCACCT ACTACAGCTG GGACAGCGAC
301 TTTTACAAGG TGCTCCGCCA GCGTGTCGTG GCGCGCCTCG AGGAGCGCAA
351 GATCGCCCGC CGCGGCGGCC CCGAGATCTG GATCAAGGCC GCCATCCTCG
401 TCAGCGGCTT CTGGTCCATG CTCTACCTCA TGTGCACCCT GGACCCGAAC
451 CGCGGCGCCA TCCTGGCCGC CATCGCGCTG GGCATCGTCG CCGCCTTCGT
501 CGGCACGTGC ATTCAGCACG ACGGCAACCA CGGCGCGTTC GCCTTCTCTC
551 CGTTCATGAA CAAGTCTCT GGCTGGACGC TCGACATGAT CGGCGCCAGT
601 GCCATGACCT GGGAGATGCA GCACGTGCTG GGCCACCACC CGTACACCAA
651 CCTGATCGAG ATGGAGAACG GCACCCAAAA GGTCACCCAC GCCGACGTGCG
701 ACCCCAAGAA GGCCGACCAG GAGAGCGACC CGGACGTCTT CAGCACCTAC
751 CCCATGCTCC GTCTGCACCC GTGGCACCGC AAGCGTTCTT ACCACCGCTT
801 CCAGCACCTG TACGCGCCGC TGCTCTTCGG TTTTCATGACC ATCAACAAGG
851 TGATACCCA GGATGTGGGA GTTGTCTCA GCAAGCGTCT GTTTCAGATC
901 GATGCCAACT GCCGTTACGC CAGCAAGTCG TACGTTGCGC GCTTCTGGAT
951 CATGAAGCTG CTCACCGTCC TCTACATGGT CGCCCTCCCC GTGTACACCC
1001 AGGGCCTTGT CGACGGGCTC AAGCTCTTCT TCATCGCCCA CTTTTCGTGC
1051 GGCGAGCTGC TGGCCACCAT GTTCATCGTC AACCACATCA TCGAGGGCGT
1101 CTCGTACGCC TCCAAGGACT CTGTCAAGGG CACCATGGCG CCGCCGCGCA
1151 CCGTGCACGG CGTGACCCCG ATGCATGACA CCCGCGACGC GCTCGGCAAG
1201 GAGAAGGCAG CCACCAAGCA CGTGCCGCTC AACGACTGGG CCGCGGTCCA
1251 GTGCCAGACC TCGGTCAACT GGTGATCGG CTCGTGGTTC TGGAAACCACT
1301 TCTCCGGCGG GCTCAACCAC CAGATCGAGC ACCACCTCTT CCCGGGCCTC
1351 ACCACACCA CCTACGTGTA CATTCAAGAT GTGGTGCAGG CGACGTGCGC
1401 CGAGTACGGG GTCCCGTACC AGTCGGAGCA GAGCCTCTTC TCCGCCTACT
1451 TCAAGATGCT CTCCACCTT CGGGCGCTCG GCAACGAGCC GATGCCCTCG
1501 TGGGAGAAGG ACCACCCCAA GTCCAAGTGA
```

FIG.16

30/36

1 MTVGGDEVYS MAQVRDHNTD DDAWCAIHGE VYELTKFART HPGGDIILLA  
51 AGKEATILFE TYHVRPISDA VLRKYRIGKL AAAGKDEPAN DSTYYSWDSO  
101 FYKVLQRQVV ARLEERKIAR RGGPEIWIKA AILVSGFWSM LYLMCTLDPN  
151 RGAILAAIAL GIVAAFVGTG IQHDGNHGAF AFSPFMNKLS GWTLDMIGAS  
201 AMTWEMQHVL GHHPYTNLIE MENGTOQKVTH ADVDPKKADQ ESDPDVFSTY  
251 PMLRLHPWHR KRFYHRFQHL YAPLLFGFMT INKVITQDVG VVLSKRLFQI  
301 DANCYASKS YVARFWIMKL LTVLYMVALP VYTQGLVDGL KLFFIAHFSC  
351 GELLATMFIV NHIIEGVSYA SKDSVKGTMA PPRTVHGVTP MHDTRDALGK  
401 EKAATKHVPL NDWAAVQCQT SVNWSIGSWF WNHFSGGLNH QIEHHLFPGL  
451 THTTYVYIQD VVQATCAEYG VPYQSEQSLF SAYFKMLSHL RALGNEPMPS  
501 WEKDHPKSK

FIG.17

31/36

```
1  ATGACGGCCG GATTTGAAGA AGTGATCACC ATGAAGCAGG TGAAGGACCG
51  GAATACGCCG GACGATGCGT GGTGCGTGGT GCATGGCAAG GTGTACGACA
101 TCACCAAGTT CAAGAACGCT CACCCCGGTG GAGATATAAT CATGTTGGCG
151 GCTGGCAAGG ACGCCACCAT CCTGTTCGAG ACTTACCACA TCCGCGGTGT
201 GCCCGATGCC GTGTTGCGCA AGTATCAGAT CGGCAAACTT CCGGACGGAA
251 AGAACAAAGA GGGCGGCAAC GGCCTCGATA GCGCCTCGTA CTACTCCTGG
301 GACAGCGAGT TTTACCGCGT CCTTCGCGAG CGCGTCTTGA AGCGCCTGAA
351 CGAGCTCAAG CTGTCCAGAC GCGGAGGCTT CGAGATTTGG GCCAAGGCTA
401 TCTTTCTCTT GACCGGCTTC TGGTCTTGCC TCTACCTCAT GTGCACACTC
451 AACCCAAATG GGCTTGCGAT TCCTGCCGCC ATGATGTTGG GAATCTTTGC
501 TGCTTCGTA GGAACCTGCA TTCAGCACGA CGGGAATCAC GGTGCGTTTCG
551 CCCAATCTTC GTGGCTTAAC AAGGCCGCTG GTTGGACTTT GGACATGATT
601 GGATCCAGCG CCATGACCTG GGAGATGCAG CACGTGCTTG GACATCATCC
651 GTACACCAAC TTGATTGAAA TGGAGAATGG CAATCAAAAG GTCTCCGGCA
701 AGCCTGTTGA CACCAAGACT GTCGACCAGG AGAGCGACCC TGATGTCTTT
751 AGCACCTACC CTATGCTTCG CCTTCACCCT TGGCACAGCA AAAAGTGGTA
801 CCACAAATAC CAGCACATCT ATGCACCATT CATCTTTGGG TTCATGACCA
851 TCAACAAGGT CATTGCACAG GACGTTGGCG TTATCACACG CAAGCGTCTC
901 TTCCAGATTG ACGCCAAC TG CCGCTACGCT TCTCCGACTT ACGTCGCTCG
951 CTTCTGGATC ATGAAGGTTT TACC GTTCT CTACATGGTT GGCCTGCCAA
1001 TGTACATGCA AGGTCCATGG GAGGGTCTCA AGTTGTTCTT TATTGCGCAC
1051 TTTACTTGCG GCGAGCTGCT GGCCACAATG TTCATCGTAA ACCACATCAT
1101 CGAGGGTGTC AGCTACGCAA GCAAAGATGC CATCAAGGGC GAGATGGCTC
1151 CACCGAAAAC GGTCCGCGGT GTCACCCCAA TGCACGAGAC GCAAAAGGTT
1201 CTCGACCAGC GCGAGAAAGA CATGGACGAA ACTTCTAAGA AGAGCCGCAT
1251 CCCTCTCAAC GACTGGGCCG CTGTACAGTG CCAGACCACC GTGAACTGGG
1301 CTATCGGTTT TTGGTTCTGG AACCACTTTT CCGGGGGCCT CAATCATCAG
1351 ATTGAGCATC ATCTGTTCCC CGGCTTGACT CACACCACCT ATGTTCACTT
1401 TCACGATGTG GTCAAAGATA CTTGCGCTGA GTACGGGGTT CCATACCAGC
1451 ACGAGGAGAG TCTATACT GCCTACTTTA AGATGTTGAA TCATCTCAAG
1501 ACCCTAGGCA ACGAGCCAAT GCCTGCCTGG GACAAGAACT AA
```

FIG.18

32/36

1 MTAGFEEVIT MKQVKDRNTP DDAWCVVHGK VYDITKFKNA HPGGDIIMLA  
51 AGKDATILFE TYHIRGVPDA VLRKYQIGKL PDGKNKEGGN GLDSASYYSW  
101 DSEFYRVLRE RVLKRLNELK LSRRGGFEIW AKAIFFLLTG WSCLYLMCTL  
151 NPNGLAIPAA MMLGIFAAV GTCIQHDGNH GAFAQSSWLN KAAGWTLDMI  
201 GSSAMTWEMQ HVLGHHPYTN LIEMENGNOK VSGKPVDTKT VDQESDPDVF  
251 STYPMRLRHP WSKKWYHKY QHIYAPFIG FMTINKVIAQ DVGIVTRKRL  
301 FQIDANCYA SPTYVARFWI MKVLTVLYMV GLPMYMQGPW EGLKLFFIAH  
351 FTCGELLATM FIVNHIIEGV SYASKDAIKG EMAPPKTVRG VTPMHETQKV  
401 LDQREKMDDE TSKKSRIPLN DWAAVQCQT VNWAIGSWFW NHFSGGLNHQ  
451 IEHHLFPGLT HTTYVHFHDV VKDTCAEYGV PYQHEESLYT AYFKMLNHLK  
501 TLGNEPMPAW DKN

FIG.19

33/36

DNA sequence of the Delta 4 desaturase gene (pRI6) from  
Isochrysis galbana (CCMP 1323)

```
1  ATGTGCAACG CGGCGCAGGT CGAGACGCAG GCCTTGCGCG CCAAGGAGGC
51  GGCAAAACCG ACGTGGACGA AGATTCATGG GCGCACAGTC GACGTGGAGA
101 CGTTCCGCCA CCCAGGCGGC AACATCCTCG ATTTGTTCTT GGGCATGGA
151 GCCACAAC TG CCTTTGAGAC GTTCCACGGT CACCACAAGG GAGCATGGAA
201 GATGCTCAAG ACGCTGCCCC AGAAGGAGGT CGCCGCCGCC GACATTCCCC
251 CGCAGAAGGA GGAGCACGTG GCCGAGATGA CACGCCTCAT GGCCTCATGG
301 CGCGAGCGCG GGCTGTTCAA GCCGCGTCCC GTCGCCTCAT CCATCTATGG
351 CCTGTGCGTG ATCTTCGCCA TCGCGGCATC GGTGCGGTGC GCTCCGTACG
401 CGCCAGTGCT GGCTGGCATC GCGGTGGGCA CCTGCTGGGC TCAGTGCGGC
451 TTCTTGCAGC ACATGGGCGG CCACCGGGAG TGGGGGCGCA CTTGGTCGTT
501 TGC GTTTCAG CATCTGTTTG AAGGCCTGCT CAAGGGCGGC TCGGCCTCGT
551 GGTGGCGCAA CCGCCACAAC AAGCACCATG CCAAGACCAA CGTGCTCGGC
601 GAGGACGGCG ACCTGCGCAC CACACCCTTC TTCGCATGGG ACCCTACTCT
651 GGCCAAGAAA GTGCCCGACT GGTCTCTGCG CACGCAAGCC TTCACCTTTC
701 TGCCAGCACT GGGAGCTTAC GTCTTCGTCT TTGCCTTCAC GGTACGCAAG
751 TACAGTGTGG TGAAGCGTCT CTGGCACGAG GTCGCCCTGA TGGTGGCCCA
801 CTACGCTCTC TTTTCCTGGG CGCTCAGCGC CGCCGGCGCC TCCCTCAGCT
851 CCGGCCTCAC CTTCTATTGC ACCGGGTACG CCTGGCAGGG CATCTACCTC
901 GGCTTCTTCT TCGGCCTATC GCACTTTGCG GTGGAGCGCG TGCCGTGCAC
951 CGCCACCTGG CTCGAGTCGA CGATGATGGG CACCGTTGAC TGGGGCGGCT
1001 CCTCCGCCTT CTGCGGCTAC CTCTCCGGCT TCCTCAATAT CCAGATCGAG
1051 CACCACATGG CTCCACAAAT GCCAATGGAG AACCTGCGCC AGATCCGGGC
1101 CGACTGCAAG GCCGCGGCC ACAAGTTCGG GCTGCCGTAC CGCGAGCTGA
1151 CATTCGTGCG GCGGACCAAG CTCATGATGA GCGGCCTCTA CCGGACCGGC
1201 AAGGACGAGC TCAAGCTGCG CGCGGACCGC CGCAAGTTCA CGAGGGCACA
1251 GCGGTACATG GCGCCGCCA GCGCTTTGGT CGACACGCTC AAGGCGGACT
1301 AA
```

FIG.20

34/36

Amino acid sequence of the Delta 4 desaturase gene (pRIG6)  
from Isochrysis galbana (CCMP 1323)

1 MCNAAQVETQ ALRAKEAAKP TWTKIHGRTV DVETFRHPGG NILDFLGMD  
51 ATTAfetfhg HHKGAWKMLK TLPEKEVAAA DIPAQKEEHV AEMTRLMASW  
101 RERGLFKPRP VASSIYGLCV IFAIAASVAC APYAPVLAGI AVGTCWAQCG  
151 FLQHMGGHRE WGRWSFAFQ HLFEGLLKGG SASWWRNRHN KHHAKTNVLG  
201 EDGDLRTTPF FAWDPTLAKK VPDWSLRTQA FTFLPALGAY VFVFAFTVRK  
251 YSVVKRLWHE VALMVAHYAL FSWALSAAGA SLSSGLTFYC TGYAWQGIYL  
301 GFFFGLSHFA VERVPSTATW LESTMMGTVD WGGSSAFCGY LSGFLNIQIE  
351 HHMAPQMPME NLRQIRADCK AAHKFGLPY RELTFVAATK LMMSGLYRTG  
401 KDELKLRADR RKFTRAQAYM GAASALVDTL KAD\*

FIG.21



35/36

Comparative analysis of the Delta 4 desaturase from  
I. galbana (CCMP 1323) (pRIG6.pep) and the Delta 4 desaturase  
 from T. aureum (ATCC 34304)(pRTA7.pep)

Quality: 68	Length: 554
Ratio: 0.157	Gaps: 22
Percent Similarity: 38.384	Percent Identity: 30.808

Match display thresholds for the alignment(s):

| = IDENTITY  
 : = 2  
 . = 1

pRIG6.pepx prta7.pep

```

1 ..MCNAAQVETQALRAKEAAKPTWTKIHGRTVDVETFR..HPGGNILDLF 46
      | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
1 MTVGFDETVTMDTVRNHNMPDDAWCAIHGTVYDITKFSKVHPGGDIIMLA 50
      | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
47 LGMDATTAFETFH..GHHKGAWKMLKT..LPE..KEVAAADIPAQKE.... 87
      | : | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
51 AGKEATILFETYHIKGVPDVLRKYKVGKLPQGKKGETSHMPTGLDSASY 100
      | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
88 .....EHVAE.....MTRLMASWRERGLFKPRPVASSIYGL 118
      | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
101 YSWDSEFYRVLRRERVAKKLAEPGLMQRARMELWAKAIFLLAGFWGSLYAM 150
      | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
119 CVIFAIAASVACAPYAPVLAGIAVGTCWAQCGFLQHMGHREWGRTWSFA 168
      | | : | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
151 CVLDPHGGAMVAAVTLGVFAAF.VGTC.....IQHDGSHGAFSKS...R 190
      | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
169 FQHLFEGL...LKGGASWWRNRH.NKHHAKTNVLGEDGDLRTTPFFAWD 214
      | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
191 FMNKAAGWTLDMIGASAMTWEMQHVLGHHPTYNLIEMENGLAKVKGADVD 240
      | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
215 PTLAKKVPDWSLRTQAFTFLPALGAYF.....VFAF.T 247
      | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
241 P...KKV.DQESDPDVSTYPMLRLHPWHRQRFYHKFQHLIYAPLIFGFM 286
      | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
248 VRK.....YSVV..KRL.....WHEVA..LMVAHYALFSWALS 276
      : | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
287 INKVISQDVGVVLRKRLFQIDANCYRGSPWNVARFWIMKLLTTLYMVALP 336
      | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
277 AAGASLSSGLTFYCTGYAWQGIYLGFFFGLSHF..... 309
      | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
337 MYMQGPAQGLKLFFMAHFTCGEVLATMFIVNHIIEGVSYASKDAVKGVMA 386

```

FIG.22A

36/36

310 .....ÄVERVPSTA.....TWLESTMMGTVDW 331  
387 PPRTVHGVTPMQVTQKALSAAESTKSDADKTTMIPLNDWAAVQCQTSVNW 436  
332 GGSSAFCGYLSGFLNIQIEHHMAPQMPMENLRQIRADCKAAAHKFGLPYR 381  
437 AVGSWFNHFSGGLNHQIEHHCFQNPHTVNVYISGIVKETCEEYGVYPYQ 486  
382 .ELTFVAATKLMMSGLYRTGKDELKLRADRRKFTRAQAYMGAASALVDTL 430  
487 AEISLFSAYFKMLSHLRTLGNEDLTAWST\*..... 516

FIG.22B

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Abbott Laboratories  
Mukerji, Pradip  
Thurmond, Jennifer M.  
Huang, Yung-Sheng  
Das, Tapas  
Leonard, Amanda E.  
Pereira, Suzette L.

<120> DELTA 4-DESATURASE GENES AND USES  
THEREOF

<130> 6804.US.P1

<140> Not Yet Assigned  
<141> 2002-04-11

<150> US 09/849,199  
<151> 2001-05-04

<160> 73

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1  
<211> 42  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Primer R0834

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(3)  
<223> b = g or c or t/u at position 3

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (6)...(6)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 6

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (9)...(9)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 9

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (12)...(12)  
<223> b = g or c or t/u at position 12

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (18)...(18)  
<223> r = g or a at position 18

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (24)...(24)  
<223> b = g or c or t/u at position 24

2/32

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (30)...(30)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 30

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (33)...(33)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 33

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (36)...(36)  
<223> b = g or c or t/u at position 36

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (39)...(39)  
<223> h = a or c or t/u at position 39

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (42)...(42)  
<223> h = a or c or t/u at position 42

<400> 1  
gtbtaygayg tbaccgartg ggtbaagcgy cayccbghg gh

<210> 2  
<211> 45  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Forward Primer R0835

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (3)...(3)  
<223> h = a or c or t/u at position 3

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (6)...(6)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 6

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (12)...(12)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 12

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (27)...(27)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 27

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (33)...(33)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 33

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (39)...(39)  
<223> b = g or c or t/u at position 39

<221> misc\_feature

42

3/32

&lt;222&gt; (42)...(42)

&lt;223&gt; y = t/u or c at position 42

&lt;221&gt; misc\_feature

&lt;222&gt; (45)...(45)

&lt;223&gt; y = t/u or c at position 45

&lt;400&gt; 2

gghgcytccg cyaactggtg gaagcaycag cayaacgtbc aycay

45

&lt;210&gt; 3

&lt;211&gt; 45

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Reverse Primer R0836

&lt;221&gt; misc\_feature

&lt;222&gt; (1)...(1)

&lt;223&gt; r = g or a at position 1

&lt;221&gt; misc\_feature

&lt;222&gt; (4)...(4)

&lt;223&gt; r = g or a at position 4

&lt;221&gt; misc\_feature

&lt;222&gt; (7)...(7)

&lt;223&gt; v = a or g or c at position 7

&lt;221&gt; misc\_feature

&lt;222&gt; (13)...(13)

&lt;223&gt; r = g or a at position 13

&lt;221&gt; misc\_feature

&lt;222&gt; (19)...(19)

&lt;223&gt; r = g or a at position 19

&lt;221&gt; misc\_feature

&lt;222&gt; (34)...(34)

&lt;223&gt; r = g or a at position 34

&lt;221&gt; misc\_feature

&lt;222&gt; (40)...(40)

&lt;223&gt; r = g or a at position 40

&lt;221&gt; misc\_feature

&lt;222&gt; (43)...(43)

&lt;223&gt; d = a or g or t/u at position 43

&lt;400&gt; 3

rtgrtgvacg ttrtgctgrt gcttcacca gttgcggar gdcac

45

&lt;210&gt; 4

&lt;211&gt; 36

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

4/32

<220>  
<223> Reverse Primer R0838

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (6)...(6)  
<223> r = g or a at position 6

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (12)...(12)  
<223> r = g or a at position 12

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(15)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 15

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (18)...(18)  
<223> r = g or a at position 18

<221> misc\_difference  
<222> (21)...(21)  
<223> r = g or a at position 21

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (24)...(24)  
<223> s = g or c at position 24

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (27)...(27)  
<223> r = g or a at position 27

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (30)...(30)  
<223> v = a or g or c at position 30

<400> 4  
ttgatrgtct arctygtrgt rgasaarggv tggtac

<210> 5  
<211> 24  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Primer R0753

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (10)...(10)  
<223> n = a or g or c or t/u, unknown or other at  
position 10

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (13)...(13)  
<223> r = g or a at position 13

<221> misc\_feature

36

5/32

<222> (16)...(16)  
<223> n = a or g or c or t/u, unknown or other at  
position 16

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (18)...(19)  
<223> r = g or a at positions 18-19

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (22)...(22)  
<223> r = g or a at position 22

<400> 5  
catcatcatn gggaanarrrt grtg

24

<210> 6  
<211> 30  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Primer RO754

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (15)...(15)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 15

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (18)...(18)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 18

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (21)...(21)  
<223> n = a or g or c or t/u, unknown, or other at  
position 21

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (24)...(24)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 24

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (27)...(27)  
<223> n = a or g or c or t/u, unknown, or other at  
position 27

<221> misc\_feature  
<222> (30)...(30)  
<223> y = t/u or c at position 30

<400> 6  
ctactactac tacaycayac ntayacnaay

30

<210> 7  
<211> 31  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

6/32

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer R0898

&lt;400&gt; 7

cccagtcacg acgttgtaaa acgacggcca g

31

&lt;210&gt; 8

&lt;211&gt; 31

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer R0930

&lt;400&gt; 8

gacgattaac aaggatgattt cccagatgt c

31

&lt;210&gt; 9

&lt;211&gt; 38

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer R0973

&lt;400&gt; 9

gactaactcg agtcacgtgg accaggccgt gaggtcct

38

&lt;210&gt; 10

&lt;211&gt; 45

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer R0974

&lt;400&gt; 10

gactaactcg agttgacgag gtttgatatgt tcggcggttt gcttg

45

&lt;210&gt; 11

&lt;211&gt; 30

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer R0899

&lt;400&gt; 11

agcggataac aatttcacac aggaaacagc

30

&lt;210&gt; 12

&lt;211&gt; 30

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer R01004



7/32

<400> 12  
 tggctaccgt cgtgctggat gcaagttccg

30

<210> 13  
 <211> 39  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Primer R01046

<400> 13  
 cgcattggaat tcatgacggt cgggtttgac gaaacgggtg

39

<210> 14  
 <211> 1548  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Thraustochytrium aureum*

<400> 14  
 atgacggtcg ggtttgacga aacggtgact atggacacgg tccgcaacca caacatgccg 60  
 gacgacgcct ggtgcgcgat ccacggcacc gtgtacgaca tcaccaagtt cagcaagggtg 120  
 caccgccggcg gggacatcat catgctggcc gctggcaagg aggccaccat cctgttcgag 180  
 acgtaccaca tcaagggcgt cccggacgcg gtgctgcgca agtacaaggc cggcaagctc 240  
 ccccgaggca agaagggcga aacgagccac atgcccaccg ggctcgactc ggcctcctac 300  
 tactcgtggg acagcgagtt ttacaggggtg ctccgcgagc gcgtcgccaa gaagctggcc 360  
 gagcccgccc tcatgcagcg cgcgcgcgat gagctctggg ccaaggcgat ctctcctctg 420  
 gcaggtttct ggggctccct ttacgccatg tgcgtgctag acccgcacgg cggtgccatg 480  
 gtgcccggcg ttacgctcgg cgtgttcgct gcctttgtcg gaacttgcatt ccagcacgac 540  
 ggcagccacg gcgccttctc caagtgcgga ttcatgaaca aggcggcggg ctggaccctc 600  
 gacatgatcg gcgcgagcgc gatgacctgg gagatgcagc acgttcttgg ccaccaccgc 660  
 tacaccaacc tcatcgagat ggagaacggt ttggccaagg tcaagggcgc cgacgtcgac 720  
 ccgaagaagg tgcaccagga gagcgaccgc gacgtcttca gtacgtaccc gatgcttcgc 780  
 ctgcacccgt ggcaccgcca gcggttttac cacaagttcc agcacctgta cgccccgttt 840  
 atctttgggt ttatgacgat taacaagggtg atttcccagg atgtcggggg tgtgtgcgc 900  
 aagcgccgtg tccagatcga cgccaactgc cggataggca gcccctggta cgtggcccgc 960  
 ttctggatca tgaagctcct caccacgctc tacacgggtg cgcttcccat gtacatgcag 1020  
 gggcctgctc agggcttgaa gcttttcttc atggcccact tcacctgcgg agaggtcctc 1080  
 gccaccatgt ttattgtcaa ccacatcatc gagggcgctc gctacgcttc caaggacgcg 1140  
 gtcaaggcg tcatggctcc gccgcgcact gtgcacgggt tcaccccgat gcaggtgacg 1200  
 caaaaggcgc tcagtgcggc cgagtcgacc aagtcggacg ccgacaagac gaccatgatc 1260  
 cccctcaacg actgggcccgc tgtgcagtgc cagacctctg tgaactgggc tgtcgggtcg 1320  
 tgggttttga accacttttc gggcggcctc aaccaccaga ttgagcacca ctgcttcccc 1380  
 caaaaccccc acacggtcaa cgtctacatc tcgggcacgc tcaaggagac ctgcgaagaa 1440  
 tacggcgtgc cgtaccaggc tgagatcagc ctcttctctg cctatttcaa gatgctgtcg 1500  
 cacctccgca cgtcgggcaa cgaggacctc acggccaggc ccacgtga 1548

<210> 15  
 <211> 1548  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Thraustochytrium aureum*

<400> 15  
 atgacggtcg ggtttgacga aacggtgact atggacacgg tccgcaacca caacatgccg 60  
 gacgacgcct ggtgcgcgat ccacggcacc gtgtacgaca tcaccaagtt cagcaagggtg 120  
 caccgccggcg gggacatcat catgctggcc gctggcaagg aggccaccat cctgttcgag 180

acgtaccaca	tcaagggcgt	tccggacgcg	gtgetgcgca	agtacaaggt	cggcaagctc	240
ccccagggca	agaagggcga	aacgagccac	atgcccaccg	ggctcgactc	ggccttctac	300
tactcgtggg	acagcgagtt	ttacagggtg	ctccgcgagc	gcgtcgccaa	gaagctggcc	360
gagcccggcc	tcatgcagcg	cgcgcgcatg	gagctctggg	ccaaggcgat	cttcctcctg	420
gcaggtttct	ggggctccct	ttacgccatg	tgcgtgctag	acccgcacgg	cggtgccatg	480
gtageccgcg	ttacgctcgg	cgtgttcgct	gcctttgtcg	gaacttgcat	ccagcacgac	540
ggcagccacg	gcgccttctc	caagtcgcga	ttcatgaaca	aggcggcggg	ctggaccctc	600
gacatgatcg	gcgcgagcgc	gatgacctgg	gagatgcagc	acgttcttgg	ccaccaccgg	660
tacaccaacc	tcatcgagat	ggagaacggt	ttggccaagg	tcaaggcgcg	cgacgtcgac	720
ccgaagaagg	tcgaccagga	gagcgaccgg	gacgtcttca	gtacgtacct	gatgcttcgc	780
ctgcaccggt	ggcaccgcca	gcggttttac	cacaagttcc	agcacctgta	cgccccgttt	840
atctttgggt	ttatgacgat	taacaagggtg	atgtccagg	atgtcggggg	tgtgctgcgc	900
aagcgctgt	tccagatcga	cgccaactgc	cggtatggca	gcccctggta	cgtggcccg	960
ttctggatca	tgaagctcct	caccacgctc	tacatgggtg	cgcttcccat	gtacatgcag	1020
gggcctgctc	agggcttgaa	gcttttcttc	atggccact	tcacctgcgg	agaggtcctc	1080
gccaccatgt	ttattgtcaa	ccacatcatc	gagggcgctc	gctacgcttc	caaggacgcg	1140
gtcaagggcg	tcatggctcc	gccgcgcact	gtgcacggtg	tcaccccgat	gcaggtgacg	1200
caaaaggcgc	tcagtgcggc	cgagtcgacc	aagtcggacg	ccgacaagac	gaccatgac	1260
cccctcaacg	actgggcccgc	tgtgcagtgc	cagacctctg	tgaactgggc	tgtcgggtcg	1320
tggttttgga	accacttttc	ggggcgccctc	aaccaccaga	ttgagcacca	ctgcttcccc	1380
caaaaccccc	acacggtcaa	cgtctacatc	tcaggcatcg	tcaaggagac	ctgcgaagaa	1440
tacggcgtgc	cgtaccaggc	tgagatcagc	ctcttctctg	cctatttcaa	gatgctgtcg	1500
cacctccgca	cgctcggcaa	cgaggacctc	acggcctggt	ccacgtga		1548

&lt;210&gt; 16

&lt;211&gt; 1548

&lt;212&gt; DNA

<213> *Thraustochytrium aureum*

&lt;400&gt; 16

atgacggctc	ggtttgacga	aacggtgact	atggacacgg	tccgcaacca	caacatgccg	60
gacgacgcct	ggtgcgcgat	ccacggcacc	gtgtacgaca	tcaccaagtt	cagcaaggtg	120
caccccggcg	gggacatcat	catgctggcc	gctggcaagg	aggccaccat	cctgttcgag	180
acctaccaca	tcaagggcgt	cccggacgcg	gtgctgcgca	agtacaaggt	cggcaagctc	240
ccccagggca	agaagggcga	aacgagccac	atgcccaccg	ggctcgactc	ggccttctac	300
tactcgtggg	acagcgagtt	ttacagggtg	ctccgcgagc	gcgtcgccaa	gaagctggcc	360
gagcccggcc	tcatgcagcg	cgcgcgcatg	gagctctggg	ccaaggcgat	cttcctcctg	420
gcaggtttct	ggggctccct	ttacgccatg	tgcgtgctag	acccgcacgg	cggtgccatg	480
gtageccgcg	ttacgctcgg	cgtgttcgct	gcctttgtcg	gaacttgcat	ccagcacgac	540
ggcagccacg	gcgccttctc	caagtcgcga	ttcatgaaca	aggcggcggg	ctggaccctc	600
gacatgatcg	gcgcgagcgc	gatgacctgg	gagatgcagc	acgttcttgg	tcaccaccgg	660
tacaccaacc	tcatcgagat	ggagaacggt	ttggccaagg	tcaaggcgcg	cgacgtcgac	720
ccgaagaagg	tcgaccagga	gagcgaccgg	gacgtcttca	gtacgtacct	gatgcttcgc	780
ctgcaccggt	ggcaccgcca	gcggttttac	cacaagttcc	agcacctgta	cgccccgttt	840
atctttgggt	ttatgacgat	taacaagggtg	atgtccagg	atgtcggggg	tgtgctgcgc	900
aagcgctgt	tccagatcga	cgccaactgc	cggtatggca	gcccctggaa	cgtggcccg	960
ttctggatca	tgaagctcct	caccacgctc	tacatgggtg	cgcttcccat	gtacatgcag	1020
gggcctgctc	agggcttgaa	gcttttcttc	atggccact	tcacctgcgg	agaggtcctc	1080
gccaccatgt	ttattgtcaa	ccacatcatc	gagggcgctc	gctacgcttc	caaggacgcg	1140
gtcaagggcg	tcatggctcc	gccgcgcact	gtgcacggtg	tcaccccgat	gcaggtgacg	1200
caaaaggcgc	tcagtgcggc	cgagtcgacc	aagtcggacg	ccgacaagac	gaccatgac	1260
cccctcaacg	actgggcccgc	tgtgcagtgc	cagacctctg	tgaactgggc	tgtcgggtcg	1320
tggttttgga	accacttttc	ggggcgcccta	aaccaccaga	ttgagcacca	ctgcttcccc	1380
caaaaccccc	acacggtcaa	cgtctacatc	tcgggcacat	tcaaggagac	ctgcgaagaa	1440
tacggcgtgc	cgtaccaggc	tgagatcagc	ctcttctctg	cctatttcaa	gatgctgtcg	1500
cacctccgca	cgctcggcaa	cgaggacctc	acggcctggt	ccacgtga		1548

9/32

<210> 17  
 <211> 1548  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> *Thraustochytrium aureum*

<400> 17  
 atgacggctcg ggtttgacga aacgggtgact atggacacgg tccgcaacca caacatgccg 60  
 gacgacgcct ggtgcgcgat ccacggcacc gtgtacgaca tcaccaagtt cagcaagggtg 120  
 caccgccggcg gggacatcat catgctggcc gctggcaagg aggccaccat cctgttcgag 180  
 acctaccaca tcaagggcgt cccggacgcg gtgctgcgca agtacaaggt cggcaagctc 240  
 cccaggggca agaagggcga aacgagccac atgcccaccg ggctcgactc ggctcctac 300  
 tactcgtggg acagcgagtt ttacaggggtg ctccgcgagc gcgtcgccaa gaagctggcc 360  
 gagcccgccc tcatgcagcg cgcgcgcgat gagctctggg ccaaggcgat cttcctcctg 420  
 gcaggtttct ggggtccct ttacgccatg tgcgtgctag accgcacgg cggtgccatg 480  
 gtgagcccgcg ttacgctcgg cgtgttcgct gcctttgtcg gaacttgcat ccagcacgac 540  
 ggcagccacg gcgccttctc caagtgcgca ttcatgaaca aggcggcggg ctggaccctc 600  
 gacatgatcg gcgcgagtg gatgacctgg gagatgcagc acgttcttgg ccaccacccg 660  
 tacaccaacc tcatcgagat ggagaacggg ttggccaagg tcaagggcgc cgacgtcgac 720  
 ccgaagaagg tcgaccagga gagcgaccgg gacgtcttca gtacgtacct gatgcttcgc 780  
 ctgcacccgt ggcaccgcca gcggttttac cacaagttcc agcacctgta cgcgccgttt 840  
 atctttgggt ctatgacgat taacaagggtg atttcccagg atgtcggggg tgtgtgcgc 900  
 aagcgcctgt tccagatcga cgccaactgc cggatatggc gcccctggta cgtggcccgc 960  
 ttctggatca tgaagctcct caccacgctc tacatgggtg cgcttcccat gtacatgcag 1020  
 gggcctgctc agggcttgaa gcttttcttc atggcccact tcacctgcgg agaggtcctc 1080  
 gccaccatgt ttattgtcaa ccacatcatc gagggcgta gctacgcttc caaggacgcg 1140  
 gtcaagggcg tcatggctcc gccgcgcact gtgcacgggt tcccccgat gcaggtgacg 1200  
 caaaaggcgc tcagtgcggc cgagtcggcc aagtcggacg ccgacaagac gaccatgatc 1260  
 cccctcaacg actggccgc tgtgcagtg cagacctctg tgaactgggc tgtcgggtcg 1320  
 tggttttgga accacttttc gggcgccctc aaccaccaga ttgagacca ctgcttcccc 1380  
 caaaaccccc acacggtcaa cgtctacatc tcgggcatcg tcaaggagac ctgcgaagaa 1440  
 tacggcgtgc cgtaccaggc tgagatcagc ctcttctctg cctatttcaa gatgtgtcgc 1500  
 cacctccgca cgctcggcaa cgaggacctc acggcctggt ccacgtga 1548

<210> 18  
 <211> 515  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> *Thraustochytrium aureum*

<400> 18  
 Met Thr Val Gly Phe Asp Glu Thr Val Thr Met Asp Thr Val Arg Asn  
 1 5 10 15  
 His Asn Met Pro Asp Asp Ala Trp Cys Ala Ile His Gly Thr Val Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Asp Ile Thr Lys Phe Ser Lys Val His Pro Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Met  
 35 40 45  
 Leu Ala Ala Gly Lys Glu Ala Thr Ile Leu Phe Glu Thr Tyr His Ile  
 50 55 60  
 Lys Gly Val Pro Asp Ala Val Leu Arg Lys Tyr Lys Val Gly Lys Leu  
 65 70 75 80  
 Pro Gln Gly Lys Lys Gly Glu Thr Ser His Met Pro Thr Gly Leu Asp  
 85 90 95  
 Ser Ala Ser Tyr Tyr Ser Trp Asp Ser Glu Phe Tyr Arg Val Leu Arg  
 100 105 110  
 Glu Arg Val Ala Lys Lys Leu Ala Glu Pro Gly Leu Met Gln Arg Ala  
 115 120 125  
 Arg Met Glu Leu Trp Ala Lys Ala Ile Phe Leu Leu Ala Gly Phe Trp  
 130 135 140

10/32

Gly Ser Leu Tyr Ala Met Cys Val Leu Asp Pro His Gly Gly Ala Met  
 145 150 155 160  
 Val Ala Ala Val Thr Leu Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Phe Val Gly Thr Cys  
 165 170 175  
 Ile Gln His Asp Gly Ser His Gly Ala Phe Ser Lys Ser Arg Phe Met  
 180 185 190  
 Asn Lys Ala Ala Gly Trp Thr Leu Asp Met Ile Gly Ala Ser Ala Met  
 195 200 205  
 Thr Trp Glu Met Gln His Val Leu Gly His His Pro Tyr Thr Asn Leu  
 210 215 220  
 Ile Glu Met Glu Asn Gly Leu Ala Lys Val Lys Gly Ala Asp Val Asp  
 225 230 235 240  
 Pro Lys Lys Val Asp Gln Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr Tyr  
 245 250 255  
 Pro Met Leu Arg Leu His Pro Trp His Arg Gln Arg Phe Tyr His Lys  
 260 265 270  
 Phe Gln His Leu Tyr Ala Pro Phe Ile Phe Gly Phe Met Thr Ile Asn  
 275 280 285  
 Lys Val Ile Ser Gln Asp Val Gly Val Val Leu Arg Lys Arg Leu Phe  
 290 295 300  
 Gln Ile Asp Ala Asn Cys Arg Tyr Gly Ser Pro Trp Tyr Val Ala Arg  
 305 310 315 320  
 Phe Trp Ile Met Lys Leu Leu Thr Thr Leu Tyr Thr Val Ala Leu Pro  
 325 330 335  
 Met Tyr Met Gln Gly Pro Ala Gln Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Met Ala  
 340 345 350  
 His Phe Thr Cys Gly Glu Val Leu Ala Thr Met Phe Ile Val Asn His  
 355 360 365  
 Ile Ile Glu Gly Val Ser Tyr Ala Ser Lys Asp Ala Val Lys Gly Val  
 370 375 380  
 Met Ala Pro Pro Arg Thr Val His Gly Val Thr Pro Met Gln Val Thr  
 385 390 395 400  
 Gln Lys Ala Leu Ser Ala Ala Glu Ser Thr Lys Ser Asp Ala Asp Lys  
 405 410 415  
 Thr Thr Met Ile Pro Leu Asn Asp Trp Ala Ala Val Gln Cys Gln Thr  
 420 425 430  
 Ser Val Asn Trp Ala Val Gly Ser Trp Phe Trp Asn His Phe Ser Gly  
 435 440 445  
 Gly Leu Asn His Gln Ile Glu His His Cys Phe Pro Gln Asn Pro His  
 450 455 460  
 Thr Val Asn Val Tyr Ile Ser Gly Ile Val Lys Glu Thr Cys Glu Glu  
 465 470 475 480  
 Tyr Gly Val Pro Tyr Gln Ala Glu Ile Ser Leu Phe Ser Ala Tyr Phe  
 485 490 495  
 Lys Met Leu Ser His Leu Arg Thr Leu Gly Asn Glu Asp Leu Thr Ala  
 500 505 510  
 Arg Ser Thr  
 515

&lt;210&gt; 19

&lt;211&gt; 515

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Thraustochytrium aureum

&lt;400&gt; 19

Met Thr Val Gly Phe Asp Glu Thr Val Thr Met Asp Thr Val Arg Asn  
 1 5 10 15

11/32

His Asn Met Pro Asp Asp Ala Trp Cys Ala Ile His Gly Thr Val Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Asp Ile Thr Lys Phe Ser Lys Val His Pro Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Met  
 35 40 45  
 Leu Ala Ala Gly Lys Glu Ala Thr Ile Leu Phe Glu Thr Tyr His Ile  
 50 55 60  
 Lys Gly Val Pro Asp Ala Val Leu Arg Lys Tyr Lys Val Gly Lys Leu  
 65 70 75 80  
 Pro Gln Gly Lys Lys Gly Glu Thr Ser His Met Pro Thr Gly Leu Asp  
 85 90 95  
 Ser Ala Phe Tyr Tyr Ser Trp Asp Ser Glu Phe Tyr Arg Val Leu Arg  
 100 105 110  
 Glu Arg Val Ala Lys Lys Leu Ala Glu Pro Gly Leu Met Gln Arg Ala  
 115 120 125  
 Arg Met Glu Leu Trp Ala Lys Ala Ile Phe Leu Leu Ala Gly Phe Trp  
 130 135 140  
 Gly Ser Leu Tyr Ala Met Cys Val Leu Asp Pro His Gly Gly Ala Met  
 145 150 155 160  
 Val Ala Ala Val Thr Leu Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Phe Val Gly Thr Cys  
 165 170 175  
 Ile Gln His Asp Gly Ser His Gly Ala Phe Ser Lys Ser Arg Phe Met  
 180 185 190  
 Asn Lys Ala Ala Gly Trp Thr Leu Asp Met Ile Gly Ala Ser Ala Met  
 195 200 205  
 Thr Trp Glu Met Gln His Val Leu Gly His His Pro Tyr Thr Asn Leu  
 210 215 220  
 Ile Glu Met Glu Asn Gly Leu Ala Lys Val Lys Gly Ala Asp Val Asp  
 225 230 235 240  
 Pro Lys Lys Val Asp Gln Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr Tyr  
 245 250 255  
 Pro Met Leu Arg Leu His Pro Trp His Arg Gln Arg Phe Tyr His Lys  
 260 265 270  
 Phe Gln His Leu Tyr Ala Pro Phe Ile Phe Gly Phe Met Thr Ile Asn  
 275 280 285  
 Lys Val Ile Ser Gln Asp Val Gly Val Val Leu Arg Lys Arg Leu Phe  
 290 295 300  
 Gln Ile Asp Ala Asn Cys Arg Tyr Gly Ser Pro Trp Tyr Val Ala Arg  
 305 310 315 320  
 Phe Trp Ile Met Lys Leu Leu Thr Thr Leu Tyr Met Val Ala Leu Pro  
 325 330 335  
 Met Tyr Met Gln Gly Pro Ala Gln Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Met Ala  
 340 345 350  
 His Phe Thr Cys Gly Glu Val Leu Ala Thr Met Phe Ile Val Asn His  
 355 360 365  
 Ile Ile Glu Gly Val Ser Tyr Ala Ser Lys Asp Ala Val Lys Gly Val  
 370 375 380  
 Met Ala Pro Pro Arg Thr Val His Gly Val Thr Pro Met Gln Val Thr  
 385 390 395 400  
 Gln Lys Ala Leu Ser Ala Ala Glu Ser Thr Lys Ser Asp Ala Asp Lys  
 405 410 415  
 Thr Thr Met Ile Pro Leu Asn Asp Trp Ala Ala Val Gln Cys Gln Thr  
 420 425 430  
 Ser Val Asn Trp Ala Val Gly Ser Trp Phe Trp Asn His Phe Ser Gly  
 435 440 445  
 Gly Leu Asn His Gln Ile Glu His His Cys Phe Pro Gln Asn Pro His  
 450 455 460  
 Thr Val Asn Val Tyr Ile Ser Gly Ile Val Lys Glu Thr Cys Glu Glu

12/32

[illegible]

```
<210> 20
<211> 515
<212> PRT
<213> Thraustochytrium aureum
```

<400>
Met Thr Val Gly Phe Asp Glu Thr Val Thr Met Asp Thr Val Arg Asn
1       5                10            15
His Asn Met Pro Asp Asp Ala Trp Cys Ala Ile His Gly Thr Val Tyr
20                25            30
Asp Ile Thr Lys Phe Ser Lys Val His Pro Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Met
35                40            45
Leu Ala Ala Gly Lys Glu Ala Thr Ile Leu Phe Glu Thr Tyr His Ile
50                55            60
Lys Gly Val Pro Asp Ala Val Leu Arg Lys Tyr Lys Val Gly Lys Leu
65                70            75         80
Pro Gln Gly Lys Lys Gly Glu Thr Ser His Met Pro Thr Gly Leu Asp
85                90            95
Ser Ala Ser Tyr Tyr Ser Trp Asp Ser Glu Phe Tyr Arg Val Leu Arg
100                105          110
Glu Arg Val Ala Lys Lys Leu Ala Glu Pro Gly Leu Met Gln Arg Ala
115                120          125
Arg Met Glu Leu Trp Ala Lys Ala Ile Phe Leu Leu Ala Gly Phe Trp
130                135            140
Gly Ser Leu Tyr Ala Met Cys Val Leu Asp Pro His Gly Gly Ala Met
145                150            155         160
Val Ala Ala Val Thr Leu Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Phe Val Gly Thr Cys
165                170          175
Ile Gln His Asp Gly Ser His Gly Ala Phe Ser Lys Ser Arg Phe Met
180                185          190
Asn Lys Ala Ala Gly Trp Thr Leu Asp Met Ile Gly Ala Ser Ala Met
195                200          205
Thr Trp Glu Met Gln His Val Leu Gly His His Pro Tyr Thr Asn Leu
210                215            220
Ile Glu Met Glu Asn Gly Leu Ala Lys Val Lys Gly Ala Asp Val Asp
225                230            235         240
Pro Lys Lys Val Asp Gln Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr Tyr
245                250          255
Pro Met Leu Arg Leu His Pro Trp His Arg Gln Arg Phe Tyr His Lys
260                265          270
Phe Gln His Leu Tyr Ala Pro Leu Ile Phe Gly Phe Met Thr Ile Asn
275                280          285
Lys Val Ile Ser Gln Asp Val Gly Val Val Leu Arg Lys Arg Leu Phe
290                295            300
Gln Ile Asp Ala Asn Cys Arg Tyr Gly Ser Pro Trp Asn Val Ala Arg
305                310            315         320
Phe Trp Ile Met Lys Leu Leu Thr Thr Leu Tyr Met Val Ala Leu Pro
325                330          335
Met Tyr Met Gln Gly Pro Ala Gln Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Met Ala

13/32

```

          340          345          350
His Phe Thr Cys Gly Glu Val Leu Ala Thr Met Phe Ile Val Asn His
          355          360          365
Ile Ile Glu Gly Val Ser Tyr Ala Ser Lys Asp Ala Val Lys Gly Val
          370          375          380
Met Ala Pro Pro Arg Thr Val His Gly Val Thr Pro Met Gln Val Thr
385          390          395          400
Gln Lys Ala Leu Ser Ala Ala Glu Ser Thr Lys Ser Asp Ala Asp Lys
          405          410          415
Thr Thr Met Ile Pro Leu Asn Asp Trp Ala Ala Val Gln Cys Gln Thr
          420          425          430
Ser Val Asn Trp Ala Val Gly Ser Trp Phe Trp Asn His Phe Ser Gly
          435          440          445
Gly Leu Asn His Gln Ile Glu His His Cys Phe Pro Gln Asn Pro His
          450          455          460
Thr Val Asn Val Tyr Ile Ser Gly Ile Val Lys Glu Thr Cys Glu Glu
465          470          475          480
Tyr Gly Val Pro Tyr Gln Ala Glu Ile Ser Leu Phe Ser Ala Tyr Phe
          485          490          495
Lys Met Leu Ser His Leu Arg Thr Leu Gly Asn Glu Asp Leu Thr Ala
          500          505          510
Trp Ser Thr
          515

```

&lt;210&gt; 21

&lt;211&gt; 515

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Thraustochytrium aureum

&lt;400&gt; 21

```

Met Thr Val Gly Phe Asp Glu Thr Val Thr Met Asp Thr Val Arg Asn
 1          5          10          15
His Asn Met Pro Asp Asp Ala Trp Cys Ala Ile His Gly Thr Val Tyr
          20          25          30
Asp Ile Thr Lys Phe Ser Lys Val His Pro Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Met
          35          40          45
Leu Ala Ala Gly Lys Glu Ala Thr Ile Leu Phe Glu Thr Tyr His Ile
          50          55          60
Lys Gly Val Pro Asp Ala Val Leu Arg Lys Tyr Lys Val Gly Lys Leu
65          70          75          80
Pro Gln Gly Lys Lys Gly Glu Thr Ser His Met Pro Thr Gly Leu Asp
          85          90          95
Ser Ala Ser Tyr Tyr Ser Trp Asp Ser Glu Phe Tyr Arg Val Leu Arg
          100          105          110
Glu Arg Val Ala Lys Lys Leu Ala Glu Pro Gly Leu Met Gln Arg Ala
          115          120          125
Arg Met Glu Leu Trp Ala Lys Ala Ile Phe Leu Leu Ala Gly Phe Trp
          130          135          140
Gly Ser Leu Tyr Ala Met Cys Val Leu Asp Pro His Gly Gly Ala Met
145          150          155          160
Val Ala Ala Val Thr Leu Gly Val Phe Ala Ala Phe Val Gly Thr Cys
          165          170          175
Ile Gln His Asp Gly Ser His Gly Ala Phe Ser Lys Ser Arg Phe Met
          180          185          190
Asn Lys Ala Ala Gly Trp Thr Leu Asp Met Ile Gly Ala Ser Ala Met
          195          200          205
Thr Trp Glu Met Gln His Val Leu Gly His His Pro Tyr Thr Asn Leu

```

14/32

210  
 Ile Glu Met Glu Asn Gly Leu Ala Lys Val Lys Gly Ala Asp Val Asp  
 225  
 Pro Lys Lys Val Asp Gln Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr Tyr  
 240  
 Pro Met Leu Arg Leu His Pro Trp His Arg Gln Arg Phe Tyr His Lys  
 255  
 Phe Gln His Leu Tyr Ala Pro Phe Ile Phe Gly Ser Met Thr Ile Asn  
 270  
 Lys Val Ile Ser Gln Asp Val Gly Val Val Leu Arg Lys Arg Leu Phe  
 285  
 Gln Ile Asp Ala Asn Cys Arg Tyr Gly Ser Pro Trp Tyr Val Ala Arg  
 300  
 305  
 Phe Trp Ile Met Lys Leu Leu Thr Thr Leu Tyr Met Val Ala Leu Pro  
 320  
 Met Tyr Met Gln Gly Pro Ala Gln Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Met Ala  
 335  
 His Phe Thr Cys Gly Glu Val Leu Ala Thr Met Phe Ile Val Asn His  
 350  
 Ile Ile Glu Gly Val Ser Tyr Ala Ser Lys Asp Ala Val Lys Gly Val  
 365  
 370  
 Met Ala Pro Pro Arg Thr Val His Gly Val Thr Pro Met Gln Val Thr  
 380  
 385  
 Gln Lys Ala Leu Ser Ala Ala Glu Ser Ala Lys Ser Asp Ala Asp Lys  
 400  
 Thr Thr Met Ile Pro Leu Asn Asp Trp Ala Ala Val Gln Cys Gln Thr  
 415  
 Ser Val Asn Trp Ala Val Gly Ser Trp Phe Trp Asn His Phe Ser Gly  
 430  
 Gly Leu Asn His Gln Ile Glu His His Cys Phe Pro Gln Asn Pro His  
 445  
 450  
 Thr Val Asn Val Tyr Ile Ser Gly Ile Val Lys Glu Thr Cys Glu Glu  
 460  
 465  
 Tyr Gly Val Pro Tyr Gln Ala Glu Ile Ser Leu Phe Ser Ala Tyr Phe  
 480  
 Lys Met Leu Ser His Leu Arg Thr Leu Gly Asn Glu Asp Leu Thr Ala  
 495  
 500  
 Trp Ser Thr  
 510  
 515

<210> 22  
 <211> 879  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Mus musculus

<400> 22  
 atggagcagc tgaaggcctt tgataatgaa gtcaatgctt tcttggacaa catgtttgga 60  
 ccacgagatt ctcgagttcg cgggtgggttc ctgctggact cttaccttcc caccttcac 120  
 ctcaccatca cgtacctgct ctcgatatgg ctgggtaaca agtacatgaa gaacaggcct 180  
 gctctgtctc tcaggggcat cctcaccttg tataacctcg caatcacact tctttctgcg 240  
 tatatgctgg tggagctcat cctctccagc tgggaaggag gttacaactt gcagtgtcag 300  
 aatctcgaca gtgcaggaga aggtgatgtc cgggtagcca aggtcttgtg gtggtactac 360  
 ttctocaaac tagtggagtt cctggacacg attttctttg ttctacgaaa aaagaccaat 420  
 cagatcacct tccttcatgt ctatcaccac gogtccatgt tcaacatctg gtgggtgtgtt 480  
 ttgaactgga taccttgtgg tcaaagcttc ttggacceca ccctgaacag ctttatccac 540  
 atttctatgt actoctacta cggcctgtct gtgttcccgt ccatgcacaa gtacctttgg 600  
 tggaagaagt acctcacaca ggctcagctg gtgcagttcg tactcaccat caccgacacg 660



15/32

ctgagtgccg tgggtgaagcc ctgtggcttc ccctttggct gtctcatctt ccagtcttcc 720  
 tatatgatga cgctgggtcat cctgtttotta aactttctata ttcagacata ccggaaaaag 780  
 ccagtgaaga aagagctgca agagaaagaa gtgaagaatg gtttccccaag agcccactta 840  
 attgtggcta atggcatgac ggacaagaag gctcaataa 879

<210> 23  
 <211> 292  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Mus musculus

<400> 23  
 Met Glu Gln Leu Lys Ala Phe Asp Asn Glu Val Asn Ala Phe Leu Asp  
 1 5 10 15  
 Asn Met Phe Gly Pro Arg Asp Ser Arg Val Arg Gly Trp Phe Leu Leu  
 20 25 30  
 Asp Ser Tyr Leu Pro Thr Phe Ile Leu Thr Ile Thr Tyr Leu Leu Ser  
 35 40 45  
 Ile Trp Leu Gly Asn Lys Tyr Met Lys Asn Arg Pro Ala Leu Ser Leu  
 50 55 60  
 Arg Gly Ile Leu Thr Leu Tyr Asn Leu Ala Ile Thr Leu Leu Ser Ala  
 65 70 75 80  
 Tyr Met Leu Val Glu Leu Ile Leu Ser Ser Trp Glu Gly Gly Tyr Asn  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Gln Cys Gln Asn Leu Asp Ser Ala Gly Glu Gly Asp Val Arg Val  
 100 105 110  
 Ala Lys Val Leu Trp Trp Tyr Tyr Phe Ser Lys Leu Val Glu Phe Leu  
 115 120 125  
 Asp Thr Ile Phe Phe Val Leu Arg Lys Lys Thr Asn Gln Ile Thr Phe  
 130 135 140  
 Leu His Val Tyr His His Ala Ser Met Phe Asn Ile Trp Trp Cys Val  
 145 150 155 160  
 Leu Asn Trp Ile Pro Cys Gly Gln Ser Phe Phe Gly Pro Thr Leu Asn  
 165 170 175  
 Ser Phe Ile His Ile Leu Met Tyr Ser Tyr Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Phe  
 180 185 190  
 Pro Ser Met His Lys Tyr Leu Trp Trp Lys Lys Tyr Leu Thr Gln Ala  
 195 200 205  
 Gln Leu Val Gln Phe Val Leu Thr Ile Thr His Thr Leu Ser Ala Val  
 210 215 220  
 Val Lys Pro Cys Gly Phe Pro Phe Gly Cys Leu Ile Phe Gln Ser Ser  
 225 230 235 240  
 Tyr Met Met Thr Leu Val Ile Leu Phe Leu Asn Phe Tyr Ile Gln Thr  
 245 250 255  
 Tyr Arg Lys Lys Pro Val Lys Lys Glu Leu Gln Glu Lys Glu Val Lys  
 260 265 270  
 Asn Gly Phe Pro Lys Ala His Leu Ile Val Ala Asn Gly Met Thr Asp  
 275 280 285  
 Lys Lys Ala Gln  
 290

<210> 24  
 <211> 754  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Schizochytrium aggregatum

<400> 24  
 ccagtgtgct ggaattcagg tactactact acaccatact tacacgaacc tgatcgagat

60

16/32

```

ggagaacggc acccaaaagg tcacccacgc cgacgtcgac cccaagaagg cgcaccagga 120
gagcgacccg gacgtcttca gcacctaccc catgtctcgt ctgcacccgt ggcaccgcaa 180
gcgcttctac caccgcttcc agcacctgta cgcgcgcgtg ctcttcgggt tcatgaccat 240
caacaaggtg atcaccaggg atgtggggagt tgtcctcagc aagcgtctgt ttcagatcga 300
tgccaactgc cgttacgcca gcaagtcgta cgttgcgcgcg ttctggatca tgaagctgct 360
cacggtcctc tacatggtcg ccctccccgt gtacacccag ggccttgtcg acggggtcaa 420
gctcttcttc atcgcccact tttcgtgcgg cgagctgctg gccaccatgt tcatcgtcaa 480
ccacatcatc gagggcgtct cgtacgcctc caaggactct gtcaagggca ccatggcgcc 540
gccgcgcacg gtgcacggcg tgaccccgat gcatgacacc cgcgacgcgc tcggcaagga 600
gaaggcagcc accaagcacg tgccgctcaa cgactggggc gcggtccagt gccagacctc 660
ggtcaactgg tcgatcggtc cgtggttctg gaaccacttc tccggcgggc tcaaccacca 720
gatcgagcac caccttttcc ccatgatgat gatg 754

```

&lt;210&gt; 25

&lt;211&gt; 251

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Schizochytrium aggregatum

&lt;400&gt; 25

```

Gln Cys Ala Gly Ile Gln Val Leu Leu Leu His His Thr Tyr Thr Asn
1      5      10      15
Leu Ile Glu Met Glu Asn Gly Thr Gln Lys Val Thr His Ala Asp Val
20      25      30
Asp Pro Lys Lys Ala Asp Gln Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr
35      40      45
Tyr Pro Met Leu Arg Leu His Pro Trp His Arg Lys Arg Phe Tyr His
50      55      60
Arg Phe Gln His Leu Tyr Ala Pro Leu Leu Phe Gly Phe Met Thr Ile
65      70      75      80
Asn Lys Val Ile Thr Gln Asp Val Gly Val Val Leu Ser Lys Arg Leu
85      90      95
Phe Gln Ile Asp Ala Asn Cys Arg Tyr Ala Ser Lys Ser Tyr Val Ala
100      105      110
Arg Phe Trp Ile Met Lys Leu Leu Thr Val Leu Tyr Met Val Ala Leu
115      120      125
Pro Val Tyr Thr Gln Gly Leu Val Asp Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Ile
130      135      140
Ala His Phe Ser Cys Gly Glu Leu Leu Ala Thr Met Phe Ile Val Asn
145      150      155      160
His Ile Ile Glu Gly Val Ser Tyr Ala Ser Lys Asp Ser Val Lys Gly
165      170      175
Thr Met Ala Pro Pro Arg Thr Val His Gly Val Thr Pro Met His Asp
180      185      190
Thr Arg Asp Ala Leu Gly Lys Glu Lys Ala Ala Thr Lys His Val Pro
195      200      205
Leu Asn Asp Trp Ala Ala Val Gln Cys Gln Thr Ser Val Asn Trp Ser
210      215      220
Ile Gly Ser Trp Phe Trp Asn His Phe Ser Gly Gly Leu Asn His Gln
225      230      235      240
Ile Glu His His Leu Phe Pro Met Met Met Met
245      250

```

&lt;210&gt; 26

&lt;211&gt; 27

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

17/32

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer R01240

&lt;400&gt; 26

ccctcgatga tgtggttgac gatgaac

27

&lt;210&gt; 27

&lt;211&gt; 26

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; 5' Nested Primer R01239

&lt;400&gt; 27

cgagcatgg ggtaggtgct gaagac

26

&lt;210&gt; 28

&lt;211&gt; 24

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer R01236

&lt;400&gt; 28

ccaactgccg ttacgccagc aagt

24

&lt;210&gt; 29

&lt;211&gt; 28

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; 3' Nested Primer R01237

&lt;400&gt; 29

caagctcttc ttcacgccc acttttcg

28

&lt;210&gt; 30

&lt;211&gt; 23

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer R01240 and GeneRacer 5' Primer

&lt;400&gt; 30

cgactggagc acgaggacac tga

23

&lt;210&gt; 31

&lt;211&gt; 25

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer R01236 and GeneRacer 3' Primer

<400> 31  
 gctgtcaacg atacgctacg taacg  
 25  
 <210> 32  
 <211> 26  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Nested Primer R01239 and GeneRacer Nested 5'  
 Primer  
 <400> 32  
 ggacactgac atggactgaa ggagta  
 26  
 <210> 33  
 <211> 23  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Nested Primer R01237 and GeneRacer Nested 3'  
 Primer  
 <400> 33  
 cgctacgtaa cggcatgaca gtg  
 23  
 <210> 34  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Primer R01241  
 <400> 34  
 gatatcgaat tcatgacggt gggcggcgat gagg  
 34  
 <210> 35  
 <211> 34  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence  
 <220>  
 <223> Primer R01242  
 <400> 35  
 gtacttaagc tttcacttgg acttgggggtg gtcc  
 34  
 <210> 36  
 <211> 1530  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Schizochytrium aggregatum  
 <400> 36  
 atgacggtgg gcggcgatga ggtgtacagc atggcgcagg tgcgcgacca caacaccccg  
 60

19/32

```

gacgacgcct ggtgcgccat ccacggcgag gtgtacgagc tgaccaagtt cgcccgcacc 120
caccccgggg gggacatcat cttgctggcc gccggcaagg aggccaccat cctgttcgag 180
acgtaccacg tgcgccccat ctccgacgcg gtcctgcgca agtaccgcat cggcaagctc 240
gccgcccgcg gcaaggatga gccggccaac gacagcacct actacagctg ggacagcgac 300
ttttacaagg tgctccgcca gcgtgtcgctg gcgcgcctcg aggagcgcaa gatcgcccgc 360
cgcgggcgcc ccgagatctg gatcaaggcc gccatcctcg tcagcggcctt ctggtccatg 420
ctctacctca tgtgcaccct ggacccgaac cgcggcgcca tcctggccgc catcgcgctg 480
ggcatcgctg ccgccttcgt cggcacgtgc attcagcacg acggcaacca cggcgcgctc 540
gccttctctc cgttcatgaa caagctctct ggctggacgc tcgacatgat cggcgccagt 600
gccatgacct gggagatgca gcacgtgctg ggccaccacc cgtaacacaa cctgatcgag 660
atggagaacg gcacccaaaa ggtcacccac gccgacgtcg accccaagaa ggccgaccag 720
gagagcgacc cggacgtctt cagcacctac cccatgctcc gtctgcaccc gtggcaccgc 780
aagcgcttct accaccgctt ccagcacctg tacgcgcgcg tgctcttcgg ttcatgacc 840
atcaacaagg tgatcaccca ggatgtggga gttgtcctca gcaagcgtct gtttcagatc 900
gatgccaact gccgttacgc cagcaagtcg tacgttgcgc gcttctggat catgaagctg 960
ctcacgctcc tctacatggt cgccctcccc gtgtacaccc agggccttgt cgacgggctc 1020
aagctcttct tcacgcccc cttttcgtgc ggcgagctgc tggccaccat gttcatcgct 1080
aaccacatca tcgagggcgt ctcgtagcgc tccaaggact ctgtcaaggg caccatggcg 1140
ccgcccgcga cgggtgcacg cgtgaccccg atgcatgaca cccgcgacgc gctcggcaag 1200
gagaaggcag ccaccaagca cgtgccgctc aacgactggg ccgcgggtcca gtgccagacc 1260
tcggtcaact ggtcgatcgg ctcggtgttc tggaaccact tctccggcgg gctcaaccac 1320
cagatcgagc accacctctt ccccggcctc acccacacca cctacgtgta cattcaggat 1380
gtgggtgcagg cgacgtgcgc cgagtacggg gtcccgtacc agtcggagca gagcctcttc 1440
tccgcctact tcaagatgct ctccacacct cgggcgctcg gcaacgagcc gatgccctcg 1500
tgggagaagg accaccccaa gtccaagtga 1530

```

&lt;210&gt; 37

&lt;211&gt; 509

&lt;212&gt;. PRT

&lt;213&gt; Schizochytrium aggregatum

&lt;400&gt; 37

```

Met Thr Val Gly Gly Asp Glu Val Tyr Ser Met Ala Gln Val Arg Asp
 1           5           10          15
His Asn Thr Pro Asp Asp Ala Trp Cys Ala Ile His Gly Glu Val Tyr
 20          25          30
Glu Leu Thr Lys Phe Ala Arg Thr His Pro Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Leu
 35          40          45
Leu Ala Ala Gly Lys Glu Ala Thr Ile Leu Phe Glu Thr Tyr His Val
 50          55          60
Arg Pro Ile Ser Asp Ala Val Leu Arg Lys Tyr Arg Ile Gly Lys Leu
 65          70          75          80
Ala Ala Ala Gly Lys Asp Glu Pro Ala Asn Asp Ser Thr Tyr Tyr Ser
 85          90          95
Trp Asp Ser Asp Phe Tyr Lys Val Leu Arg Gln Arg Val Val Ala Arg
100         105         110
Leu Glu Glu Arg Lys Ile Ala Arg Arg Gly Gly Pro Glu Ile Trp Ile
115         120         125
Lys Ala Ala Ile Leu Val Ser Gly Phe Trp Ser Met Leu Tyr Leu Met
130         135         140
Cys Thr Leu Asp Pro Asn Arg Gly Ala Ile Leu Ala Ala Ile Ala Leu
145         150         155         160
Gly Ile Val Ala Ala Phe Val Gly Thr Cys Ile Gln His Asp Gly Asn
165         170         175
His Gly Ala Phe Ala Phe Ser Pro Phe Met Asn Lys Leu Ser Gly Trp
180         185         190
Thr Leu Asp Met Ile Gly Ala Ser Ala Met Thr Trp Glu Met Gln His

```

20/32

195  
 Val Leu Gly His His Pro Tyr Thr Asn Leu Ile Glu Met Glu Asn Gly  
 210  
 Thr Gln Lys Val Thr His Ala Asp Val Asp Pro Lys Lys Ala Asp Gln  
 225  
 Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr Tyr Pro Met Leu Arg Leu His  
 245  
 Pro Trp His Arg Lys Arg Phe Tyr His Arg Phe Gln His Leu Tyr Ala  
 260  
 Pro Leu Leu Phe Gly Phe Met Thr Ile Asn Lys Val Ile Thr Gln Asp  
 275  
 Val Gly Val Val Leu Ser Lys Arg Leu Phe Gln Ile Asp Ala Asn Cys  
 290  
 Arg Tyr Ala Ser Lys Ser Tyr Val Ala Arg Phe Trp Ile Met Lys Leu  
 305  
 Leu Thr Val Leu Tyr Met Val Ala Leu Pro Val Tyr Thr Gln Gly Leu  
 325  
 Val Asp Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Ile Ala His Phe Ser Cys Gly Glu  
 340  
 Leu Leu Ala Thr Met Phe Ile Val Asn His Ile Ile Glu Gly Val Ser  
 355  
 Tyr Ala Ser Lys Asp Ser Val Lys Gly Thr Met Ala Pro Pro Arg Thr  
 370  
 Val His Gly Val Thr Pro Met His Asp Thr Arg Asp Ala Leu Gly Lys  
 385  
 Glu Lys Ala Ala Thr Lys His Val Pro Leu Asn Asp Trp Ala Ala Val  
 405  
 Gln Cys Gln Thr Ser Val Asn Trp Ser Ile Gly Ser Trp Phe Trp Asn  
 420  
 His Phe Ser Gly Gly Leu Asn His Gln Ile Glu His His Leu Phe Pro  
 435  
 Gly Leu Thr His Thr Thr Tyr Val Tyr Ile Gln Asp Val Val Gln Ala  
 450  
 Thr Cys Ala Glu Tyr Gly Val Pro Tyr Gln Ser Glu Gln Ser Leu Phe  
 465  
 Ser Ala Tyr Phe Lys Met Leu Ser His Leu Arg Ala Leu Gly Asn Glu  
 485  
 Pro Met Pro Ser Trp Glu Lys Asp His Pro Lys Ser Lys  
 500  
 505

<210> 38  
 <211> 32  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Primer RO1201

<400> 38  
 cgtgttcgct gcctttgtcg gaacttgcac cc

<210> 39  
 <211> 33  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

21/32

&lt;223&gt; Primer R01202

&lt;400&gt; 39

ttgacaataa acatggaggc gaggacctct ccg

33

&lt;210&gt; 40

&lt;211&gt; 30

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer R01210

&lt;400&gt; 40

gctggttgga ctttggacat gattggatcc

30

&lt;210&gt; 41

&lt;211&gt; 30

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer R01211

&lt;400&gt; 41

tacattggca ggccaaccat gtagagaacg

30

&lt;210&gt; 42

&lt;211&gt; 30

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Internal Primer R01214

&lt;400&gt; 42

ggattcaatc atgtccaaag tccaaccagc

30

&lt;210&gt; 43

&lt;211&gt; 34

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; 5' Primer R01223

&lt;400&gt; 43

tctgatgaat tcatgacggc cggatttgaa gaag

34

&lt;210&gt; 44

&lt;211&gt; 35

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; 3' Primer R01224

22/32

<400> 44  
gtctagctcg agttagttct tgtcccaggc aggca

35

<210> 45  
<211> 1542  
<212> RNA  
<213> *Thraustochytrium aureum*

<400> 45  
atgacggccg gatttgaaga agtgatcacc atgaagcagg tgaaggaccg gaatacgccg 60  
gacgatgcgt ggtgcgtggt gcatggcaag gtgtacgaca tcaccaagtt caagaacgct 120  
caccccggtg gagatataat catgttggcg gctggcaagg acgccacccat cctgttcgag 180  
acttaccaca tccgcgggtgt gcccgatgcc gtgttgcgca agtatcagat cggcaaaactt 240  
ccggacggaa agaacaaaga gggcggaac ggccctcgata gcgcctcgta ctactcctgg 300  
gacagcgagt tttaccgcgt ccttcgcgag cgcgtcttga agcgcctgaa cgagctcaag 360  
ctgtccagac gcggaggcct cgagatttgg gccaaaggcta tctttctctt gaccggcttc 420  
tggtcttgcc tctacctcat gtgcacactc aacccaaatg ggcttgcgat tcctgccgcc 480  
atgatgttgg gaatctttgc tgccttcgta ggaacctgca ttcagcacga cgggaatcac 540  
ggtgcgttcg cccaatcttc gtggcttaac aaggccgctg gttggacttt ggacatgatt 600  
ggatccagcg ccatgacctg ggagatgcag cacgtgcttg gacatcatcc gtacaccaac 660  
ttgattgaaa tggagaatgg caatcaaaag gtctccggca agcctgttga caccaagact 720  
gtcgaccagg agagcgaccc tgatgtcttt agcacctacc ctatgcttcg ccttcaccct 780  
tggcacagca aaaagtggta ccacaaatc cagcacatct atgcaccatt catctttggg 840  
ttcatgacca tcaacaaggt cattgcacag gacgttggcg ttatcacacg caagcgcttc 900  
ttccagattg acgccaactg ccgctacgct tctccgactt acgtcgctcg cttctggatc 960  
atgaagggtc ttaccgttct ctacatggtt ggccctgcaa tgtacatgca aggtccatgg 1020  
gaggggtctca agttgttctt tattgcgcac tttacttgcg gcgagctgct ggccacaatg 1080  
ttcatcgtaa accacatcat cgaggggtgc agctacgcaa gcaaagatgc catcaagggc 1140  
gagatggctc caccgaaaac ggtccgcggt gtcaccccaa tgcacgagac gcaaaagggt 1200  
ctcgaccagc gcgagaaaaga catggacgaa acttctaaga agagccgcat cctctcaac 1260  
gactgggccc ctgtacagtg ccagaccacc gtgaactggg ctatcggttc ttggttctgg 1320  
aaccactttt ccgggggcct caatcatcag attgagcatc atctgttccc cggttgact 1380  
cacaccacct atgttcactt tcacgatgtg gtcaaagata cttgcgctga gtacgggggt 1440  
ccataccagc acgaggagag tctatacact gcctacttta agatgttgaa tcatctcaag 1500  
accctaggca acgagccaat gcctgcctgg gacaagaact aa 1542

<210> 46  
<211> 513  
<212> PRT  
<213> *Thraustochytrium aureum*

<400> 46  
Met Thr Ala Gly Phe Glu Glu Val Ile Thr Met Lys Gln Val Lys Asp  
1 5 10 15  
Arg Asn Thr Pro Asp Asp Ala Trp Cys Val Val His Gly Lys Val Tyr  
20 25 30  
Asp Ile Thr Lys Phe Lys Asn Ala His Pro Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Met  
35 40 45  
Leu Ala Ala Gly Lys Asp Ala Thr Ile Leu Phe Glu Thr Tyr His Ile  
50 55 60  
Arg Gly Val Pro Asp Ala Val Leu Arg Lys Tyr Gln Ile Gly Lys Leu  
65 70 75 80  
Pro Asp Gly Lys Asn Lys Glu Gly Gly Asn Gly Leu Asp Ser Ala Ser  
85 90 95  
Tyr Tyr Ser Trp Asp Ser Glu Phe Tyr Arg Val Leu Arg Glu Arg Val  
100 105 110  
Leu Lys Arg Leu Asn Glu Leu Lys Leu Ser Arg Arg Gly Gly Phe Glu



23/32

115	120	125
Ile Trp Ala Lys Ala Ile Phe Leu Leu Thr Gly Phe Trp Ser Cys Leu		
130	135	140
Tyr Leu Met Cys Thr Leu Asn Pro Asn Gly Leu Ala Ile Pro Ala Ala		
145	150	155
Met Met Leu Gly Ile Phe Ala Ala Phe Val Gly Thr Cys Ile Gln His		
165	170	175
Asp Gly Asn His Gly Ala Phe Ala Gln Ser Ser Trp Leu Asn Lys Ala		
180	185	190
Ala Gly Trp Thr Leu Asp Met Ile Gly Ser Ser Ala Met Thr Trp Glu		
195	200	205
Met Gln His Val Leu Gly His His Pro Tyr Thr Asn Leu Ile Glu Met		
210	215	220
Glu Asn Gly Asn Gln Lys Val Ser Gly Lys Pro Val Asp Thr Lys Thr		
225	230	235
Val Asp Gln Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr Tyr Pro Met Leu		
245	250	255
Arg Leu His Pro Trp His Ser Lys Lys Trp Tyr His Lys Tyr Gln His		
260	265	270
Ile Tyr Ala Pro Phe Ile Phe Gly Phe Met Thr Ile Asn Lys Val Ile		
275	280	285
Ala Gln Asp Val Gly Val Ile Thr Arg Lys Arg Leu Phe Gln Ile Asp		
290	295	300
Ala Asn Cys Arg Tyr Ala Ser Pro Thr Tyr Val Ala Arg Phe Trp Ile		
305	310	315
Met Lys Val Leu Thr Val Leu Tyr Met Val Gly Leu Pro Met Tyr Met		
325	330	335
Gln Gly Pro Trp Glu Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Ile Ala His Phe Thr		
340	345	350
Cys Gly Glu Leu Leu Ala Thr Met Phe Ile Val Asn His Ile Ile Glu		
355	360	365
Gly Val Ser Tyr Ala Ser Lys Asp Ala Ile Lys Gly Glu Met Ala Pro		
370	375	380
Pro Lys Thr Val Arg Gly Val Thr Pro Met His Glu Thr Gln Lys Val		
385	390	395
Leu Asp Gln Arg Glu Lys Asp Met Asp Glu Thr Ser Lys Lys Ser Arg		
405	410	415
Ile Pro Leu Asn Asp Trp Ala Ala Val Gln Cys Gln Thr Thr Val Asn		
420	425	430
Trp Ala Ile Gly Ser Trp Phe Trp Asn His Phe Ser Gly Gly Leu Asn		
435	440	445
His Gln Ile Glu His His Leu Phe Pro Gly Leu Thr His Thr Thr Tyr		
450	455	460
Val His Phe His Asp Val Val Lys Asp Thr Cys Ala Glu Tyr Gly Val		
465	470	475
Pro Tyr Gln His Glu Glu Ser Leu Tyr Thr Ala Tyr Phe Lys Met Leu		
485	490	495
Asn His Leu Lys Thr Leu Gly Asn Glu Pro Met Pro Ala Trp Asp Lys		
500	505	510

Asn

&lt;210&gt; 47

&lt;211&gt; 23

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; M13 Forward Primer

&lt;400&gt; 47

agcggataac aatttcacac agg

23

&lt;210&gt; 48

&lt;211&gt; 26

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer RO1270

&lt;400&gt; 48

cacctggctc gagtcgacga tgatgg

26

&lt;210&gt; 49

&lt;211&gt; 25

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer RO1286

&lt;400&gt; 49

cgtacccggt gcaatagaag gtgag

25

&lt;210&gt; 50

&lt;211&gt; 26

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer RO1287

&lt;400&gt; 50

ccatcatcgt cgactcgagc caggtg

26

&lt;210&gt; 51

&lt;211&gt; 26

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Primer RO1288

&lt;400&gt; 51

tgtggagcca tgtggtgctc gatctg

26

&lt;210&gt; 52

&lt;211&gt; 42

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Forward Primer RO1400

25/32

<400> 52  
tcaacagaat tcatgtgcaa cgcggcgcag gtcgagacgc ag 42

<210> 53  
<211> 42  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
<223> Reverse Primer RO1401

<400> 53  
aaaagaaagc ttttagtccg ccttgaccgt gtcgaccaa gc 42

<210> 54  
<211> 1301  
<212> DNA  
<213> Isochrysis galbana

<400> 54  
atgtgcaacg cggcgcaggt cgagacgcag gccttgcgcg ccaaggaggc ggcaaaaccg 60  
acgtggacga agattcatgg gcgcacagtc gacgtggaga cgttccgcca ccagggcggc 120  
aacatcctcg atttgttctt gggcatggag ccacaactgc ctttgagacg ttccacggtc 180  
accacaaggg agcatggaag atgctcaaga cgctgcccga gaaggaggtc gccgccggcg 240  
acattcccgc gcagaaggag gagcacgtgg ccgagatgac acgcctcatg gcctcatggc 300  
gcgagcgcg gctgttcaag ccgcgtcccg tcgcctcatc catctatggc ctgtgcgtga 360  
tcttcgccat cgcggcacatg gtcgcgtgcg ctccgtacgc gccagtgtg gctggcatcg 420  
cgggtggcac ctgctgggct cagtgcggct tcttgacgca catggggcgc caccgggagt 480  
gggggcgcac ttggtcgttt gcgtttcagc atctgtttga aggcctgtct aagggcggct 540  
ggcctcgtg gtggcgcaac cgccacaaca agcaccatgc caagaccaac gtgctcggcg 600  
aggacggcga cctgcgcacc acacccttct tcgcatggga ccctactctg gccaaagaaag 660  
tgcccgaactg gtctctgcgc acgcaagcct tcacctttct gccagcactg ggagcttacg 720  
tcttcgtctt tgccctcacg gtacgcaagt acagtgtggt gaagcgtctc tggcacgagg 780  
tcgccctgat ggtggcccac tacgtctctt tttcctgggc gctcagcgcc gccggcgcc 840  
ccctcagctc cgccctcacc ttctattgca ccgggtacgc ctggcagggc atctacctcg 900  
gcttcttctt cgccctatcg cactttgcgg tggagcgcg gccgtcgacc gccacctggc 960  
tcgagtcgac gatgatgggc accgttgact ggggcgggct ctccgccttc tgccggctacc 1020  
tctccggctt cctcaatatc cagatcgagc accacatggc tccacaaatg ccaatggaga 1080  
acctgcgcca gatccgggac gactgcaagg ccgcggccca caagttcggg ctgccgtacc 1140  
gcgagctgac attcgtcgcg gcgaccaagc tcatgatgag cggcctctac cggaccggca 1200  
aggacgagct caagctgcgc gcggaccgcc gcaagttcac gagggcacag gcgtacatgg 1260  
gcgcccgcag cgctttgggtc gacacgctca aggcggacta a 1301

<210> 55  
<211> 433  
<212> PRT  
<213> Isochrysis galbana

<400> 55  
Met Cys Asn Ala Ala Gln Val Glu Thr Gln Ala Leu Arg Ala Lys Glu  
1 5 10 15  
Ala Ala Lys Pro Thr Trp Thr Lys Ile His Gly Arg Thr Val Asp Val  
20 25 30  
Glu Thr Phe Arg His Pro Gly Gly Asn Ile Leu Asp Leu Phe Leu Gly  
35 40 45  
Met Asp Ala Thr Thr Ala Phe Glu Thr Phe His Gly His His Lys Gly

26/32

50  
 Ala Trp Lys Met Leu Lys 55 Thr Leu Pro Glu Lys 60 Glu Val Ala Ala Ala  
 65  
 Asp Ile Pro Ala Gln Lys 70 Glu Glu His Val Ala Glu Met Thr Arg Leu  
 80  
 Met Ala Ser Trp Arg Glu Arg Gly Leu Phe Lys Pro Arg Pro Val Ala  
 85  
 100  
 Ser Ser Ile Tyr Gly Leu Cys Val Ile Phe Ala Ile Ala Ser Val  
 110  
 115  
 Ala Cys Ala Pro Tyr Ala Pro Val Leu Ala Gly Ile Ala Val Gly Thr  
 120  
 130  
 Cys Trp Ala Gln Cys Gly Phe Leu Gln His Met Gly Gly His Arg Glu  
 135  
 145  
 Trp Gly Arg Thr Trp Ser Phe Ala Phe Gln His Leu Phe Glu Gly Leu  
 150  
 160  
 Leu Lys Gly Gly Ser Ala Ser Trp Trp Arg Asn Arg His Asn Lys His  
 165  
 170  
 His Ala Lys Thr Asn Val Leu Gly Glu Asp Gly Asp Leu Arg Thr Thr  
 175  
 180  
 Pro Phe Phe Ala Trp Asp Pro Thr Leu Ala Lys Lys Val Pro Asp Trp  
 185  
 190  
 Ser Leu Arg Thr Gln Ala Phe Thr Phe Leu Pro Ala Leu Gly Ala Tyr  
 195  
 200  
 Val Phe Val Phe Ala Phe Thr Val Arg Lys Tyr Ser Val Val Lys Arg  
 205  
 210  
 Leu Trp His Glu Val Ala Leu Met Val Ala His Tyr Ala Leu Phe Ser  
 215  
 220  
 Trp Ala Leu Ser Ala Ala Gly Ala Ser Leu Ser Ser Gly Leu Thr Phe  
 225  
 230  
 Tyr Cys Thr Gly Tyr Ala Trp Gln Gly Ile Tyr Leu Gly Phe Phe Phe  
 235  
 240  
 Gly Leu Ser His Phe Ala Val Glu Arg Val Pro Ser Thr Ala Thr Trp  
 245  
 250  
 Leu Glu Ser Thr Met Met Gly Thr Val Asp Trp Gly Gly Ser Ser Ala  
 255  
 260  
 Phe Cys Gly Tyr Leu Ser Gly Phe Leu Asn Ile Gln Ile Glu His His  
 265  
 270  
 Met Ala Pro Gln Met Pro Met Glu Asn Leu Arg Gln Ile Arg Ala Asp  
 275  
 280  
 Cys Lys Ala Ala Ala His Lys Phe Gly Leu Pro Tyr Arg Glu Leu Thr  
 285  
 290  
 Phe Val Ala Ala Thr Lys Leu Met Met Ser Gly Leu Tyr Arg Thr Gly  
 295  
 300  
 Lys Asp Glu Leu Lys Leu Arg Ala Asp Arg Lys Phe Thr Arg Ala  
 305  
 310  
 Gln Ala Tyr Met Gly Ala Ala Ser Ala Leu Val Asp Thr Leu Lys Ala  
 315  
 320  
 Asp 420 425 430

<210> 56  
 <211> 14  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Protein Motif #1

27/32

&lt;400&gt; 56

Val Tyr Asp Val Thr Glu Trp Val Lys Arg His Pro Gly Gly  
1 5 10

&lt;210&gt; 57

&lt;211&gt; 15

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Protein Motif #2

&lt;400&gt; 57

Gly Ala Ser Ala Asn Trp Trp Lys His Gln His Asn Val His His  
1 5 10 15

&lt;210&gt; 58

&lt;211&gt; 12

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

&lt;223&gt; Protein Motif #3

&lt;400&gt; 58

Asn Tyr Gln Ile Glu His His Leu Phe Pro Thr Met  
1 5 10

&lt;210&gt; 59

&lt;211&gt; 6

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Thraustochytrium aureum

&lt;400&gt; 59

Gln His Asp Gly Ser His  
1 5

&lt;210&gt; 60

&lt;211&gt; 7

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Thraustochytrium aureum

&lt;400&gt; 60

Gln His Val Leu Gly His His  
1 5

&lt;210&gt; 61

&lt;211&gt; 4

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Thraustochytrium aureum

&lt;400&gt; 61

His Pro Trp His  
1

&lt;210&gt; 62

28/32

<211> 5  
<212> PRT  
<213> Thraustochytrium aureum

<400> 62  
His Lys Phe Gln His  
1 5

<210> 63  
<211> 6  
<212> PRT  
<213> Thraustochytrium aureum

<400> 63  
His Gln Ile Glu His His  
1 5

<210> 64  
<211> 7  
<212> PRT  
<213> Dictyostelium discoideum

<400> 64  
Gln His Val Ile Gly His His  
1 5

<210> 65  
<211> 6  
<212> PRT  
<213> Dictyostelium discoideum

<400> 65  
His Gln Val Val His His  
1 5

<210> 66  
<211> 7  
<212> PRT  
<213> Mortierella alpina

<400> 66  
Gln His Met Leu Gly His His  
1 5

<210> 67  
<211> 6  
<212> PRT  
<213> Unknown

<220>  
<223> Synechocytis (species unknown)

<400> 67  
His Gln Val Thr His His  
1 5

<210> 68 ,

29/32

<211> 335  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Schizochytrium aggregatum

<220>  
 <221> VARIANT  
 <222> (335)...(335)  
 <223> Xaa = Unknown or other at position 335

<400> 68  
 Ser His Gly Ala Phe Ser Lys Ser Arg Phe Met Asn Lys Ala Ala Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Trp Thr Leu Asp Met Ile Gly Ala Ser Ala Met Thr Trp Glu Met Gln  
 20 25 30  
 His Val Leu Gly His His Pro Tyr Thr Asn Leu Ile Glu Met Glu Asn  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Leu Ala Lys Val Lys Gly Ala Asp Val Asp Pro Lys Lys Val Asp  
 50 55 60  
 Gln Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr Tyr Pro Met Leu Arg Leu  
 65 70 75 80  
 His Pro Trp His Arg Gln Arg Phe Tyr His Lys Phe Gln His Leu Tyr  
 85 90 95  
 Ala Pro Leu Ile Phe Gly Phe Met Thr Ile Asn Lys Val Ile Ser Gln  
 100 105 110  
 Asp Val Gly Val Val Leu Arg Lys Arg Leu Phe Gln Ile Asp Ala Asn  
 115 120 125  
 Cys Arg Tyr Gly Ser Pro Trp Asn Val Ala Arg Phe Trp Ile Met Lys  
 130 135 140  
 Leu Leu Thr Thr Leu Tyr Met Val Ala Leu Pro Met Tyr Met Gln Gly  
 145 150 155 160  
 Pro Ala Gln Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Met Ala His Phe Thr Cys Gly  
 165 170 175  
 Glu Val Leu Ala Thr Met Phe Ile Val Asn His Ile Ile Glu Gly Val  
 180 185 190  
 Ser Tyr Ala Ser Lys Asp Ala Val Lys Gly Val Met Ala Pro Pro Arg  
 195 200 205  
 Thr Val His Gly Val Thr Pro Met Gln Val Thr Gln Lys Ala Leu Ser  
 210 215 220  
 Ala Ala Glu Ser Thr Lys Ser Asp Ala Asp Lys Thr Thr Met Ile Pro  
 225 230 235 240  
 Leu Asn Asp Trp Ala Ala Val Gln Cys Gln Thr Ser Val Asn Trp Ala  
 245 250 255  
 Val Gly Ser Trp Phe Trp Asn His Phe Ser Gly Gly Leu Asn His Gln  
 260 265 270  
 Ile Glu His His Cys Phe Pro Gln Asn Pro His Thr Val Asn Val Tyr  
 275 280 285  
 Ile Ser Gly Ile Val Lys Glu Thr Cys Glu Glu Tyr Gly Val Pro Tyr  
 290 295 300  
 Gln Ala Glu Ile Ser Leu Phe Ser Ala Tyr Phe Lys Met Leu Ser His  
 305 310 315 320  
 Leu Arg Thr Leu Gly Asn Glu Asp Leu Thr Ala Trp Ser Thr Xaa  
 325 330 335

<210> 69  
 <211> 430  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Isochrysis galbana

30/32

<400> 69  
 Met Cys Asn Ala Ala Gln Val Glu Thr Gln Ala Leu Arg Ala Lys Glu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ala Ala Lys Pro Thr Trp Thr Lys Ile His Gly Arg Thr Val Asp Val  
 20 25 30  
 Glu Thr Phe Arg His Pro Gly Gly Asn Ile Leu Asp Leu Phe Leu Gly  
 35 40 45  
 Met Asp Ala Thr Thr Ala Phe Glu Thr Phe His Gly His Lys Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Ala Trp Lys Met Leu Lys Thr Leu Pro Glu Lys Glu Val Ala Ala Ala  
 65 70 75 80  
 Asp Ile Pro Ala Gln Lys Glu Glu His Val Ala Glu Met Thr Arg Leu  
 85 90 95  
 Met Ala Ser Trp Arg Glu Arg Gly Leu Phe Lys Pro Arg Pro Val Ala  
 100 105 110  
 Ser Ser Ile Tyr Gly Leu Cys Val Ile Phe Ala Ile Ala Ser Val  
 115 120 125  
 Ala Cys Ala Pro Tyr Ala Pro Val Leu Ala Gly Ile Ala Val Gly Thr  
 130 135 140  
 Cys Trp Ala Gln Cys Gly Phe Leu Gln His Met Gly Gly His Arg Glu  
 145 150 155 160  
 Trp Gly Arg Thr Trp Ser Phe Ala Phe Gln His Leu Phe Glu Gly Leu  
 165 170 175  
 Leu Lys Gly Gly Ser Ala Ser Trp Trp Arg Asn Arg His Asn Lys His  
 180 185 190  
 His Ala Lys Thr Asn Val Leu Gly Glu Asp Gly Asp Leu Arg Thr Thr  
 195 200 205  
 Pro Phe Phe Ala Trp Asp Pro Thr Leu Ala Lys Lys Val Pro Asp Trp  
 210 215 220  
 Ser Leu Arg Thr Gln Ala Phe Thr Phe Leu Pro Ala Leu Gly Ala Tyr  
 225 230 235 240  
 Val Phe Val Phe Ala Phe Thr Val Arg Lys Tyr Ser Val Val Lys Arg  
 245 250 255  
 Leu Trp His Glu Val Ala Leu Met Val Ala His Tyr Ala Leu Phe Ser  
 260 265 270  
 Trp Ala Leu Ser Ala Ala Gly Ala Ser Leu Ser Ser Gly Leu Thr Phe  
 275 280 285  
 Tyr Cys Thr Gly Tyr Ala Trp Gln Gly Ile Tyr Leu Gly Phe Phe Phe  
 290 295 300  
 Gly Leu Ser His Phe Ala Val Glu Arg Val Pro Ser Thr Ala Thr Trp  
 305 310 315 320  
 Leu Glu Ser Thr Met Met Gly Thr Val Asp Trp Gly Gly Ser Ser Ala  
 325 330 335  
 Phe Cys Gly Tyr Leu Ser Gly Phe Leu Asn Ile Gln Ile Glu His His  
 340 345 350  
 Met Ala Pro Gln Met Pro Met Glu Asn Leu Arg Gln Ile Arg Ala Asp  
 355 360 365  
 Cys Lys Ala Ala Ala His Lys Phe Gly Leu Pro Tyr Arg Glu Leu Thr  
 370 375 380  
 Phe Val Ala Ala Thr Lys Leu Met Met Ser Gly Leu Tyr Arg Thr Gly  
 385 390 395 400  
 Lys Asp Glu Leu Lys Leu Arg Ala Asp Arg Arg Lys Phe Thr Arg Ala  
 405 410 415  
 Gln Ala Tyr Met Gly Ala Ala Ser Ala Leu Val Asp Thr Leu  
 420 425 430



31/32

<210> 70  
 <211> 515  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Thraustochytrium aureum

<400> 70  
 Met Thr Val Gly Phe Asp Glu Thr Val Thr Met Asp Thr Val Arg Asn  
 1 5 10 15  
 His Asn Met Pro Asp Asp Ala Trp Cys Ala Ile His Gly Thr Val Tyr  
 20 25 30  
 Asp Ile Thr Lys Phe Ser Lys Val His Pro Gly Gly Asp Ile Ile Met  
 35 40 45  
 Leu Ala Ala Gly Lys Glu Ala Thr Ile Leu Phe Glu Thr Tyr His Ile  
 50 55 60  
 Lys Gly Val Pro Asp Ala Val Leu Arg Lys Tyr Lys Val Gly Lys Leu  
 65 70 75 80  
 Pro Gln Gly Lys Lys Gly Glu Thr Ser His Met Pro Thr Gly Leu Asp  
 85 90 95  
 Ser Ala Ser Tyr Tyr Ser Trp Asp Ser Glu Phe Tyr Arg Val Leu Arg  
 100 105 110  
 Glu Arg Val Ala Lys Lys Leu Ala Glu Pro Gly Leu Met Gln Arg Ala  
 115 120 125  
 Arg Met Glu Leu Trp Ala Lys Ala Ile Phe Leu Leu Ala Gly Phe Trp  
 130 135 140  
 Gly Ser Leu Tyr Ala Met Cys Val Leu Asp Pro His Gly Gly Ala Met  
 145 150 155 160  
 Val Ala Ala Val Thr Leu Gly Val Phe Ala Phe Val Gly Thr Cys  
 165 170 175  
 Ile Gln His Asp Gly Ser His Gly Ala Phe Ser Lys Ser Arg Phe Met  
 180 185 190  
 Asn Lys Ala Ala Gly Trp Thr Leu Asp Met Ile Gly Ala Ser Ala Met  
 195 200 205  
 Thr Trp Glu Met Gln His Val Leu Gly His His Pro Tyr Thr Asn Leu  
 210 215 220  
 Ile Glu Met Glu Asn Gly Leu Ala Lys Val Lys Gly Ala Asp Val Asp  
 225 230 235 240  
 Pro Lys Lys Val Asp Gln Glu Ser Asp Pro Asp Val Phe Ser Thr Tyr  
 245 250 255  
 Pro Met Leu Arg Leu His Pro Trp His Arg Gln Arg Phe Tyr His Lys  
 260 265 270  
 Phe Gln His Leu Tyr Ala Pro Leu Ile Phe Gly Phe Met Thr Ile Asn  
 275 280 285  
 Lys Val Ile Ser Gln Asp Val Gly Val Val Leu Arg Lys Arg Leu Phe  
 290 295 300  
 Gln Ile Asp Ala Asn Cys Arg Tyr Gly Ser Pro Trp Asn Val Ala Arg  
 305 310 315 320  
 Phe Trp Ile Met Lys Leu Leu Thr Thr Leu Tyr Met Val Ala Leu Pro  
 325 330 335  
 Met Tyr Met Gln Gly Pro Ala Gln Gly Leu Lys Leu Phe Phe Met Ala  
 340 345 350  
 His Phe Thr Cys Gly Glu Val Leu Ala Thr Met Phe Ile Val Asn His  
 355 360 365  
 Ile Ile Glu Gly Val Ser Tyr Ala Ser Lys Asp Ala Val Lys Gly Val  
 370 375 380  
 Met Ala Pro Pro Arg Thr Val His Gly Val Thr Pro Met Gln Val Thr  
 385 390 395 400  
 Gln Lys Ala Leu Ser Ala Ala Glu Ser Thr Lys Ser Asp Ala Asp Lys

32/32

Thr Thr Met Ile Pro Leu Asn Asp Trp Ala Ala Val Gln Cys Gln Thr  
 405 420 425 430 440 445 450 455 460 465 470 475 480 485 490 495 500 505 510 515  
 Ser Val Asn Trp Ala Val Gly Ser Trp Phe Trp Asn His Phe Ser Gly  
 Gly Leu Asn His Gln Ile Glu His His Cys Phe Pro Gln Asn Pro His  
 Thr Val Asn Val Tyr Ile Ser Gly Ile Val Lys Glu Thr Cys Glu Glu  
 Tyr Gly Val Pro Tyr Gln Ala Glu Ile Ser Leu Phe Ser Ala Tyr Phe  
 Lys Met Leu Ser His Leu Arg Thr Leu Gly Asn Glu Asp Leu Thr Ala  
 Trp Ser Thr

<210> 71  
 <211> 5  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Histidine-Rich Motif

<400> 71  
 His Met Gly Gly His  
 1 5

<210> 72  
 <211> 5  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Histidine-Rich Motif

<400> 72  
 His Asn Lys His His  
 1 5

<210> 73  
 <211> 5  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>  
 <223> Histidine-Rich Motif

<400> 73  
 Gln Ile Glu His His  
 1 5

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date  
14 November 2002 (14.11.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/090493 A3**(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A01H 1/00**,  
5/00, A23D 9/00, A61K 31/20, C07C 53/00, C07H 21/04,  
C12N 9/02, 1/20, 5/02, 15/00, C12P 7/64**THURMOND, Jennifer, M.**; 3072 Adirondack Avenue,  
Columbus, OH 43231 (US). **LEONARD, Amanda,**  
**Eun-Yeong**; 581 Shadewood Court, Columbus, OH 43230  
(US). **PEREIRA, Suzette, L.**; 710 Westray Drive, West-  
erville, OH 43081 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/13589

(22) International Filing Date: 2 May 2002 (02.05.2002)

(74) Agents: **BECKER, Cheryl, L.** et al.; Abbott Laboratories,  
Dept 377, AP6D-2, 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL  
60064-6050 (US).

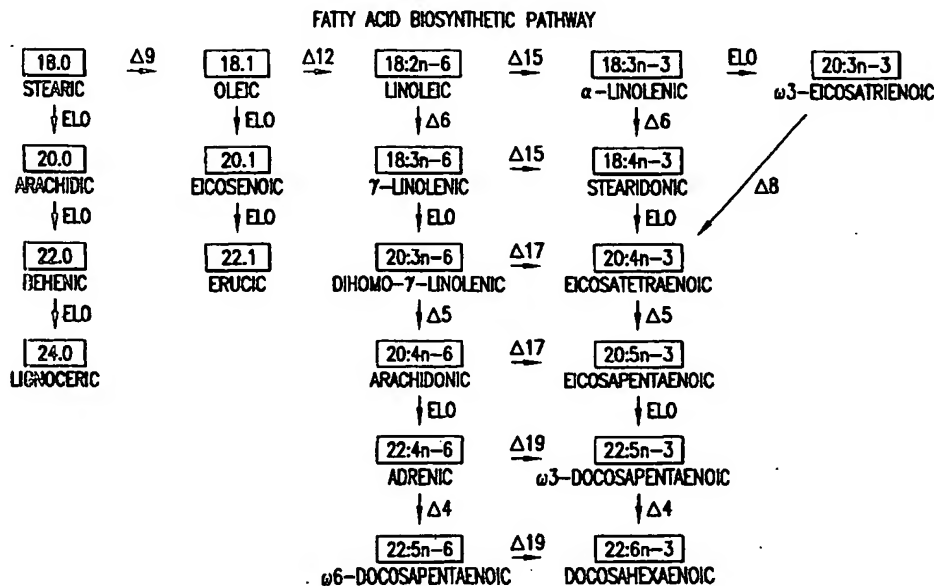
(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(81) Designated States (*national*): AU, CA, JP.(30) Priority Data:  
09/849,199 4 May 2001 (04.05.2001) US  
10/120,637 11 April 2002 (11.04.2002) US(84) Designated States (*regional*): European patent (AT, BE,  
CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC,  
NL, PT, SE, TR).

Published:

— with international search report

(71) Applicant: **ABBOTT LABORATORIES** [US/US];  
D-377 AP6D, 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL  
60064-6050 (US).(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
16 October 2003(72) Inventors: **MUKERJI, Pradip**; 1069 Arcaro Drive,  
Columbus, OH 43230 (US). **HUANG, Yung-Sheng**; 2462  
Danvers Court, Upper Arlington, OH 43220 (US). **DAS,**  
**Tapas**; 936 Linkfield Drive, Worthington, OH 43085 (US).For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.(54) Title: **Δ4-DESATURASE GENES AND USES THEREOF**

(57) Abstract: The subject invention relates to the identification of genes involved in the desaturation of polyunsaturated fatty acids at carbon 4 (i.e., "Δ4-desaturase"). In particular, Δ4-desaturase may be utilized, for example, in the conversion of adrenic acid to ω6-docosapentaenoic acid and in the conversion of ω3-docosapentaenoic acid to docosahexaenoic acid. The polyunsaturated fatty acids produced by use of the enzyme may be added to pharmaceutical compositions, nutritional compositions, animal feeds, as well as other products such as cosmetics.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/13589

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(7) : A01H 1/00, 5/00; A23D 9/00; A61K 31/20; C07C 53/00; C07H 21/04, C12N 9/02, 1/20, 5/02, 15/00; C12P 7/64  
US CL : 800/295, 298; 426/601, 435/134, 189, 252.33, 410, 320.1; 514/558, 560; 536/23.2, 23.74

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
U.S. : 800/295, 298; 426/601, 435/134, 189, 252.33, 410, 320.1; 514/558, 560; 536/23.2, 23.74

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
Please See Continuation Sheet

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A,E	US 2002/0156254 A1 (QIU et al.) 24 October 2002, see abstract, examples 1-9, and SEQ ID NO: 1 and 2.	1-28
X,P	QIU et al. Identification of a delta4 fatty acid desaturase from <i>Thraustochytrium</i> sp. involved in the biosynthesis of docosahexanoic acid by heterologous expression in <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> and <i>Brassic juncea</i> . J. Biol. Chem. 24 August 2001, Vol. 276, No. 34, pages 31561-31566, see abstract.	1-4, 6-18, 22-27
Y,P	WO 02/26946 A2 (BIORIGINAL FOOD & SCIENCE CORPORATION) 04 April 2002, see abstract.	28
X,P	US 2002/0138874 A1 (MUKERJI et al.) 26 September 2002, see abstract.	1-4, 6-18, 22-28
A, E	US 5,340,742 A (BARCLAY) 23 August 1994, see abstract.	19-21
X	US 6,207,441 B1 (SHIN et al.) 27 March 2001, see abstract.	13, 22-28
X	US 5,547,699 A (IIZUKA et al.) 20 August 1996, see abstract.	22-28
A		22-28

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☐ See patent family annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

24 January 2003 (24.01.2003)

Date of mailing of the international search report

20 FEB 2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703)305-3230

Authorized officer

Nashaat T. Nashed

Telephone No. 703-308-0196

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/US02/13589

## C. (Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 6,140,365 A (KIY et al.) 31 October 2000, see abstract.	28
A		22-27
A	US 6,177,108 B1 (BARCLAY) 23 January 2001, see abstract.	22-28

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/13589

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claim Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claim Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claim Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:  
Please See Continuation Sheet

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
  2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
  3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
  4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
- Remark on Protest ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet(1)) (July 1998)

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/US02/13589

### BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION IS LACKING

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single general inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

Groups I-VI, claim(s) 1-14, each Group drawn to nucleic acid encoding the desaturase polypeptides of SEQ ID NO's: 18-21, 37, and 46, respectively, desaturase SEQ ID NO's: 18-21, 37, and 46, respectively, method of making said desaturase (first use of the nucleic acid), vector, host cell, transgenic plant, and plant oil made by the transgenic plant.

Group VII, claim(s) 1-14 and 29-31, drawn to nucleic acid encoding the desaturase polypeptide of SEQ ID NO: 55, desaturase SEQ ID NO: 55, method of making said desaturase (first use of the nucleic acid), vector, host cell, transgenic plant, and plant oil made by the transgenic plant.

Groups VIII-XIV, claim(s) 15-22, each Group drawn to a method of producing polyunsaturated fatty acid using the desaturase of SEQ ID NO's: 18-21, 37, 46, and 55, respectively.

Group XV, claim(s) 22-27, drawn to a composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid.

Group XVI, claim(s) 28, drawn to method of preventing or treating condition caused by insufficient intake of polyunsaturated fatty acid.

The inventions listed as Groups I-XVI do not relate to a single general inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: The special technical feature of each of Groups I-VII is the nucleic acid encoding the desaturase of SEQ ID NO's: 18-21, 37, 46, and 55, respectively. The claims of each Group are directed to a vector, host cell and transgenic plant comprising said nucleic acid, desaturase, and a method of making the desaturase (method of first use of the nucleic acid). The nucleic acid sequences of Groups I-VII are independent chemical compounds having different structure and encode different polypeptides and therefore, do not share the same technical feature. The special technical feature of Groups VIII-XIV is the desaturase polypeptide which is different from the nucleic acid of Groups I-VII. Each of the desaturase polypeptide used in each of the method of Groups VIII-XIV is an independent chemical entity and has a different structure from the others, and thus, the methods of Groups VIII-XIV are independent methods and do not share a common technical feature with one another or any of Groups I-VII.

### Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED Item 3:

Sequence search of SEQ ID NO's: 14-21, 36, 37, 45, 46, 54, and 55 in commercial data bases, published U. S. applications file, and issued U. S. patent files. STN (data bases): Medline, Caplus, Scisearch, Lifesci, Biosis, and Embase. WEST (data bases): USPT, PGPB, JPAB, EPAB, DWPI.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**